



Manual Workshops (Excerpt)

Telephony Workshops

Copyright© Version 01/2020 bintec elmeg GmbH

Legal Notice

Warranty

This publication is subject to modifications.

bintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbH is not liable for the information in this manual. bintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbH accepts no liability for any direct, indirect, incidental, consequential or other damages associated with the distribution, provision or use of this manual.

Copyright © bintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbH

bintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbHbintec elmeg GmbH reserves all rights to the data included – especially for duplication and disclosure.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Telephony - Configuration access for users and special applicationsations1
1.1	Introduction
1.2	Configuration
1.2.1	Configuration access for users
1.2.2	Applications
1.3	Overview of configuration steps
Chapter 2	Telephony - Setting up ISDN point-to-multipoint connections and ISDN telephones on the elmeg hybird
2.1	Introduction
2.2	Configuration
2.2.1	Establish external line
2.2.2	Defining users
2.2.3	Setting up call distribution
2.2.4	Setting up and assigning terminals
2.3	Overview of configuration steps
Chapter 3	Telephony - Setting up ISDN point-to-point connections and ISDN systems telephones on the elmeg hybird 19
3.1	Introduction
3.2	Configuration
3.2.1	Configuring an ISDN port
3.2.2	Defining users
3.2.3	Setting up call distribution
3.2.4	Setting up and assigning terminals
3.3	Overview of configuration steps

Telephony - Setting up a mini call center on the elmeg hybird 29
Introduction
Configuration.
Configuring an ISDN port
Defining a class of service
Defining users
Setting up call distribution
Setting up and assigning terminals
Setting up a mini call center line
Configuring agents
Creating a team calendar
Overview of configuration steps
Telephony - Configuring the hotel application on the elmeg hybrid 300 bird 300 50
Introduction
Configuration
Hotel functions
Creating the hotel room
Room status
Operation via the reception telephone
Overview of configuration steps
Telephony - Connecting the elmeg hybird 300/600 to an S2M interface
Introduction
Configuration
The configuration for the bintec RT4402

0.2.2	Configuring the elmeg hybird 300/600
6.3	Notes
6.4	Overview of Configuration Steps
Chapter 7	Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-multipoint con- nection & ADSL connection
7.1	Introduction
7.2	Configuration
7.2.1	First steps
7.2.2	Configuring Internet access
7.2.3	Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection
7.2.4	Connecting a SIP telephone
7.2.5	Connect an ISDN telephone
7.2.6	Connect an analogue telephone
7.3	Overview of Configuration Steps
7.3 Chapter 8	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection 100
7.3 Chapter 8 8.1	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection & ADSL connection 100 Introduction 100
 7.3 Chapter 8 8.1 8.2 	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection & ADSL connection 100 Introduction 100 Configuration 101
 7.3 Chapter 8 8.1 8.2 8.2.1 	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection 100 ADSL connection 100 Introduction 101 First steps 101
 7.3 Chapter 8 8.1 8.2 8.2.1 8.2.2 	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection 100 ADSL connection 100 Introduction 101 First steps 101 Configuration Internet access 102
 7.3 Chapter 8 8.1 8.2 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection 100 Introduction 100 Configuration 101 First steps 101 Configuring Internet access 102 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-point connection 104
 7.3 Chapter 8 8.1 8.2 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection 100 Introduction 100 Configuration 101 First steps 101 Configuring Internet access 102 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-point connection 104 Connecting a SIP telephone 105
7.3 Chapter 8 8.1 8.2 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.2.5	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection 100 Introduction 100 Configuration 101 First steps 101 Configuring Internet access 102 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-point connection 104 Connecting a SIP telephone 105 Connect an ISDN telephone 108
7.3 Chapter 8 8.1 8.2 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.2.5 8.2.6	Overview of Configuration Steps 97 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection 100 Introduction 100 Configuration 101 First steps 101 Configuring Internet access 102 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-point connection 104 Connecting a SIP telephone 105 Connect an ISDN telephone 108 Connect an analogue telephone 111

Chapter 9	Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection & VDSL connection 116
9.1	Introduction
9.2	Configuration
9.2.1	First steps
9.2.2	Configuring Internet access
9.2.3	Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection
9.2.4	Connecting a SIP telephone
9.2.5	Connect an ISDN telephone
9.2.6	Connect an analogue telephone
9.3	Overview of Configuration Steps
Chapter 10	Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection & VDSL connection 135
10.1	Introduction
10.2	Configuration
10.2.1	First steps
10.2.2	Configuring Internet access
10.2.3	Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-point connec- tion
10.2.4	Connecting a SIP telephone
10.2.5	Connect an ISDN telephone
10.2.6	Connect an analogue telephone
10.3	Overview of Configuration Steps
Chapter 11	Telephony - Mobile connection of an iPhone/iPad to the elmeg hybird 120 via VPN 151
11.1	Introduction

11.2	Configuration
11.2.1	Configuration of elmeg hybird 120
11.2.2	Configuration of the VPN IPSec tunnel on the iPhone 4
11.2.3	Construction of VPN tunnel from iPhone 4 to elmeg hybird 120 161
11.3	Overview of Configuration Steps
Chapter 12	Telephony - Connecting a smartphone as an internal VoIP telephone phone 166
12.1	Introduction
12.2	Configuration
12.2.1	Configuration of elmeg hybird 120
12.2.2	Configuration of the smartphone app, Media5-fone
12.2.3	Telephoning using the smartphone app via the elmeg hybird 120 176
12.2.4	Other Settings
12.3	Overview of Configuration Steps
Chapter 13	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones
Chapter 13 13.1	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones 190 Introduction 190
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones 190 Introduction 190 Configuration 193
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones 190 Introduction 190 Configuration 193 Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server. 193
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones 190 Introduction 190 Configuration 193 Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server 193 Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server 197
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones 190 Introduction 190 Configuration 193 Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server 193 Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server 197 Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server 203
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3 13.2.4	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones190Introduction190Configuration193Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server193Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server197Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server203Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3).208
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3 13.2.4 13.2.5	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones190Introduction190Configuration193Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server193Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server197Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server203Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)208Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)209
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3 13.2.4 13.2.5 13.2.6	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones190Introduction190Configuration193Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server193Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server197Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server203Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)208Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)209Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)213
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3 13.2.4 13.2.5 13.2.6 13.3	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones190Introduction190Configuration193Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server193Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server197Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server203Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)208Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)209Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)213Overview of Configuration Steps218
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3 13.2.4 13.2.5 13.2.6 13.3 13.3.1	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones190Introduction190Configuration193Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server193Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server197Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server203Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)208Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)209Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)213Overview of Configuration Steps218Variant 1219
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3 13.2.4 13.2.5 13.2.6 13.3 13.3.1 13.3.1	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones190Introduction190Configuration193Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server193Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server197Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server203Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)208Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)209Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)213Overview of Configuration Steps218Variant 1219Variant 2220
Chapter 13 13.1 13.2 13.2.1 13.2.2 13.2.3 13.2.4 13.2.5 13.2.6 13.3 13.3.1 13.3.1 13.3.2 13.3.3	Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones190Introduction190Configuration193Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server.193Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server197Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server203Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3).208Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)209Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)213Overview of Configuration Steps218Variant 2220Variant 3220Variant 3220

Chapter 14	Telephony - Telephoning via a SIP provider using the elmeg hybird 224
14.1	Introduction
14.2	Basic Configuration
14.2.1	Variant 1: Network configuration with direct Internet connection
14.2.2	Variant 2: Network configuration with gateway
14.2.3	Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of country settings in the elmeg hybird 228
14.3	Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of SIP provider in the elmeg hybird 229
14.3.1	SIP provider (individual number)
14.3.2	SIP provider (extension)
14.4	Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of authorisation class (optional)
14.5	Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of numbers in the elmeg hybird 242
14.5.1	Assignment of incoming calls
14.5.2	Configuring of outgoing calls
14.6	Overview of Configuration Steps
14.6.1	Basic Configuration
14.6.2	Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of SIP provider in the elmeg hybird \ldots 245
14.6.3	Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of authorisation class (optional) 249
14.6.4	Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of numbers in the elmeg hybird

Chapter 1 Telephony - Configuration access for users and special applications

1.1 Introduction

The system administrator can set up an individual configuration access for all users. The user can thus display your most important personal settings and individually customise some of these. For this, a **user name** and **password** must be entered in the user HTML configuration, and personal access authorised.

There are basically two different types of user access: Access that is defined freely by the administrator and the users that are assigned to the system phonebook, call records, hotel function and mini call center. The users created by the administrator have access to a restricted configuration interface. Users that assigned to applications can view the menu corresponding to the applications, as also available to the administrator.

Help on the configuration options available can be found on the online help system.

The GUI (Graphical User Interface) is used for configuration.

Requirements

- An elmeg hybird 300 or elmeg hybird 600
- A boot image of version 9.1 Rev. 2 or later
- A configured basic scenario for telephony over VoIP or ISDN and optionally a configure scenario for hotel reception or mini call center, If configuring basic scenarios, please consult the instructions in the **Quick Install Guide** and the corresponding **Workshops**.

1.2 Configuration

1.2.1 Configuration access for users

Set up a separate configuration access for the users on your system via which they can modify telephony settings and can call up status information.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Authorizations.

Save configuration		Users	Class of Services Parallel Ringing		
Assistants	•				
System Management	-				
Physical Interfaces	-	Default User	Default User		
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signa	lisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations		
Numbering	-	Basic Settings			
Trunk Settings					
User Settings		Password for IP Phone Registration			
Groups & Teams		PIN for Phone Access			
Call Distribution					
Terminals	•	User HIML Configuration			
Call Routing	-	Personal Access			
Applications	-	Login Name user			
LAN	-	Password ••••			
Networking	-	Further Options			
Firewall	•	Enabled			
Local Services	-	Call Through	and signalisation from number. No Number Assigned		
Maintenance	-	Use rouning			
External Reporting	-		Apply Back		

Fig. 1: Numbering -> User settings -> Users -> Authorisations

Proceed as follows:

(1) Enable **Personal Access**.

Enter a Login Name for this user, e.g. user.

- (2) Enter a **Password** for this user, e.g. *user*. This is required for login on the user interface.
- (3) Click Apply.

This concludes the configuration. The user can now log in with the user name and the password and change specific configurations using the HTML configuration.

Results:

User Access 🔺		Status
Status		Status
Call Data Records		
Settings		
	User Data	
	Name, First Name	Default User
	Description	
	Internal Numbers & Communication Cost	
	Further Settings	
	Current Class of Service	Default CoS
	Dialling Authorization	Unlimited
	Allow manual trunk group selection	
	Pick-up Group	0

Fig. 2: User configuration interface

1.2.2 Applications

For the system phonebook, call records, hotel reception and mini call center management applications, configuration access can be set up by the administrator through which special tasks can be performed.

System Phonebook

In the **General** submenu define the user name and password for system phonebook administration.

(1) Go to Applications -> System Phonebook -> General.

	_				
Save configuration	\supset		Entrie	s Im	port / Export
Assistants	-				
System Management	-			_	
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings			
VoIP	-	Web Access Username	zentrale		
Numbering	-	Web Access Password		-	=
Terminals	-			_	
Call Routing	-	Delete Phonebook	Delete		
Applications	-				Cane
Calendar					
Rerouting					
Voice Applications					
System Phonebook					

Fig. 3: Applications-> System Phonebook -> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a Web Access Username for the system phonebook administrator, e.g. zentrale. In the phone book area, the administrator can view and modify the phone book, as well as import and export data.
- (2) Enter a Web Access Password for the system phonebook administrator, e.g. *zent-rale*.
- (3) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Results:

Save configuration			Entries	Import / Export	General		
Applications							
System Phonebook							
	View 20	per page 🏾 🔅 Filter in 🛛 None		equal 💌	G	0	
	Description	Phone Number	Spe	ed Dial Number		Call Through	
	Page: 1, Max if	ems: 1000					
			C	New			

Fig. 4: Configuration access for system phonebook administrator

Connection data

You can set up a special configuration access to manage the system **call records** via which the data for incoming and outgoing calls can be viewed. The type and format of the data recorded can also be configured and the data records can be exported or deleted.

(1) Go to Applications -> Call Data Records -> General.

Save configuration)					
Assistants	-		Outgoing Incoming General			
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings				
VolD	-					
VOIP	-	Web Access Username	zentrale			
Numbering	-	Web Access Password	•••••			
Terminals	-					
Call Routing	-	Save outgoing calls	None ○ All ○ With Project Code only			
Applications		Save incoming calls	● None ○ All ○ With Project Code only			
Calendar			Outgoing Calls No 👻			
Rerouting		Privacy Number Truncation				
Voice Applications		Incoming Calls No 🕑				
System Phonebook		Actions				
Call Data Records		Evnort call data records	Evport			
Hotel Functions						
Mini Call Center	_	Delete call data records	Delete			
Doorcom Units						
Voice Mail System			OK Cancel			
LAN	-					



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a Web Access Username for the call records administrator, e.g. zentrale.
- (2) Enter a Web Access Password for the call records administrator, e.g. zentrale.
- (3) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Results:

Save configuration	Outgoing Incoming General
Call Data Deserve	
Call Data Records	
	Automatic Refresh Interval 60 Seconds Apply
	View 20 ner name W Filter in None V anual V
	Date Time Duration User Int. No. Called Number Project Code Interface Costs
	Page: 1

Fig. 6: Configuration access for call records administrator

Hotel functions

The administrator can set up a separate configuration access for the hotel reception so that it can manage hotel rooms and guests.

(1) Go to **Applications** -> **Hotel Functions** -> **General**.

Save configuration		Room Status Hotel Rooms General			
Assistants 🔹					
System Management 🔹 👻					
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Settings				
VoIP 👻	Web Access Username	rezeption			
Numbering 🗾 👻	Web Access Password				
Terminals 🔹 🔻	Recention	1			
Call Routing 🗾 👻					
Applications	1 st Number	No number selected 💌			
Calendar	2nd Number	No number selected 💌			
Rerouting	Wake-up Settings				
Voice Applications	Duration				
System Phonebook	Duration	30 Seconds (1 to 99 Seconds)			
Call Data Records	Number of Repetitions	0 💌			
Hotel Functions Mini Call Center	Repeat after	3 V Minutes			
Doorcom Units					
Voice Mail System	Wake-up Announcement selectable	Enabled			
LAN 👻	Default Wake-up Announcement	MOH Intern 1 💌			
Networking 👻	Communication Costs				
Firewall 👻	Charge Rate Factor/Currency	0,00			
Local Services 🔹 👻	Conversion Factor	1,00			
Maintenance 🗾 👻	Header Text				
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Easter Text				
Monitoring 🗾 👻	TODETTEX				
	Further Settings				
	Room to Room Call Barring	Enabled			
	OK Cancel				

Fig. 7: Applications -> Hotel Functions -> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Web Access Username** for the user at reception, e.g. *rezeption*. The latter thus gains access to your system's reception functions.
- (2) Enter a Web Access Password for the user at reception, e.g. rezeption.
- (3) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Results:

Save configuration			Room Status	Hotel Rooms	General		
Applications							
Hotel Functions							
	View 20 per page	Filter in None	💌 equ	al 💌	Go		
	Room Description Page: 1	Cleaning State	Status Guest Name	e Additional In	fo VVake-up	Messages	Costs

Fig. 8: Configuration access for hotel reception

Mini call centre

The mini call centre is an integrated call centre solution for up to 16 agents. In the **General** submenu you can set up an HTML web interface access for the mini call center line. The latter can then monitor the status of lines and agents, and modify the settings for lines and

agents.

(1) Go to Applications -> Mini Call Center -> General.

Save configuration			Status Lines Agents General		
Assistants	-				
System Management	-				
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings			
VolP	-	Web Access Username	minicall		
Numbering	-	Web Access Password	Wah Assess Descurred		
Terminals	-				
Call Routing	-	OK Cancel			
Applications					
Calendar					
Rerouting					
Voice Applications					
System Phonebook					
Call Data Records					
Hotel Functions					
Mini Call Center					

Fig. 9: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Web Access Username** for the mini call center administrator, e.g. *minicall*. When a user logs into the user interface under this name, he/she has access to the user interface with selected parameters for administration of the call centre.
- (2) Enter a Web Access Password for the mini call center administrator, e.g. minicall.
- (3) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Results:

Save configuration				Status Lir	nes Agent	ts <u>Genera</u>	<u>ul</u>	
Applications								
Mini Call Center								
	Seconds (Apply						
	Line	Agents assigned	Agents logged on	Agents in Wrap-up	Active Calls	Waiting Calls	Answered of Calls Today	Lost Calls Today
	minicall	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Agent	Logged on	Wrap-up	Status	Calls Today		Connection Time Today	

Fig. 10: Configuration access for mini call center administrator

1.3 Overview of configuration steps

Configuration access for users

Field	Menu	Value
Personal Access	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Author- isations	Enabled
Login Name	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Author- isations	e.g. user
Password	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Author- isations	e.g. user

System phonebook administration

Field	Menu	Value
Web Access Username	Applications -> System Phonebook -> General	e.g. zentrale
Web Access Password	Applications -> System Phonebook -> General	e.g. zentrale

Call records administration

Field	Menu	Value
Web Access Username	Applications -> Call Data Records -> General	e.g. zentrale
Web Access Password	Applications -> Call Data Records -> General	e.g. zentrale

Hotel reception

Field	Menu	Value
Web Access Username	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> General	e.g. rezeption
Web Access Password	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> General	e.g. rezeption

Mini call center administration

Field	Menu	Value
Web Access Username	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> General	e.g. minicall

1 Telephony - Configuration access for users and special applications

Field	Menu	Value
Web Access Password	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> General	e.g. minicall

Chapter 2 Telephony - Setting up ISDN pointto-multipoint connections and ISDN telephones on the elmeg hybird

2.1 Introduction

The following section describes how to connect the **elmeg hybird** to an ISDN pointto-multipoint connection and how to connect ISDN telephones.

In the example scenario, all employees of a small company should be able to call via a standard ISDN point-to-multipoint connection (2 parallel connections, maximum 10 MSN) without restrictions. Each employee is assigned one MSN.



The **GUI** (Graphical User Interface) is used for configuration.

Fig. 11: Example scenario

Requirements

- An elmeg hybird 300 or elmeg hybird 600
- ISDN telephones
- · One ISDN point-to-multipoint connection with up to 10 MSN
- A boot image of version 9.1 Rev. 2 or later

2.2 Configuration

2.2.1 Establish external line

The port used for the external ISDN connection must be set up for the access type pointto-multipoint connection (P-MP).



- Note

Before the configuration, make sure that a port on your module can be used as an external ISDN connection (coding plug for S0-TE inserted). For a description of the physical switching process, please read the corresponding chapter in the **Installation Manual**.

These assistants guide you through all of the settings required set up and configure an analogue, ISDN or VoIP connection.

-	_	h
		ļ

Note

You can make changes to an ISDN connection via the GUI. If you start the PBX assistant for this ISDN connection again, all settings made via the GUI will be reset to their default values.

Go to the following menu to configure the ISDN P-MP connection:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New.
- (2) Choose under Connection Type ISDN.
- (3) Click on Next to configure a new ISDN P-MP connection.
- (4) Enter the data required for the connection.

Save configuration		Trunks	
First steps			
PBX	ISDN Settings		PBX – ISDN Line
System Management 🔹 🔻	Name	ISDN Extern	configuration
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻			Enter the required data for the "ISDN point-
VolP 🔻	Access Type	ISDN P-MP	to-multipoint connection" scenario.
Numbering 👻		External Port	Name:
Terminals 🔹 👻	Ports	Module Slot 3/1 S/U 💌	Enter a description for the connection to improve recognition
Call Routing 🗸 👻		Add	Access Type:
Applications 🔹	Trunk Numbers		ISDN P-MP has been entered here from your previous selection.
LAN 👻		Single Number (MSN) Displayed Name	Ports:
Networking 👻	Single Number (MSN)	929420 MSN-1 💼	A new external port entry can be generated
Firewall 👻		Add	the module slot to be used.
Local Services 🔹 👻	Class of Service		Single Number (MSN):
Maintenance 🔹			to-multipoint connections here with the aid of
External Reporting 🔹 👻		Class of Service	Add. This name is shown for this number on
Monitoring 🗸 👻	Class of Service	Add	Class of Service: Clicking Add allocates the connection to an
			authorisation class. You can either select Default CoS by default here, or you can select another user class in the Numbering->User Settings->Class of Service menu.
		OK Cancel	

Fig. 12: Assistants -> PBX -> New -> Next

Proceed as follows:

- (1) For easier recognition enter a description for the connection under **Name**, e.g. *ISDN Extern*.
- (2) The Access Type *ISDN P-MP* cannot be changed, since it depends on your previous choices.
- (3) Under Ports click ADD and select the entry Module Slot 3/1 S/U.
- (4) Click ADD and enter a Single Number (MSN) and Displayed Name for all external multiple subscriber numbers, e.g 929420 and MSN-1.
- (5) Under Class of Service click ADD and select the class Default Cos .
- (6) Confirm with OK.

A successfully established ISDN multipoint connection is marked with a 🟠.

Assistants First steps PBX System Management Physical Interfaces View 20 per page C D Connection Type Ports Status PHysical Interfaces View 20 per page C D Connection Type Ports Status PBX	Save configuration						т	runk	s	
First steps PBX System Management Physical Interfaces View 11 ISDN Extern I	Assistants	-								
PBX Play System Management View 20 per page 20 Go No. Name Connection Type Ports Status D1 ISDN Extern ISDN Module Slot 3/1 S/U Module Slot 3/1 S/U Playsical Interfaces	First steps									
System Management View 20 per page 20 Go Physical Interfaces No. Name Connection Type Ports Status Unipoint II ISDN Extern ISDN Module Slot 3/1 S/U Image: Connection Type	PBX									PBX - Connections Overview
Physical Interfaces No. Name Connection Type Ports Status These assistants guide you through all of the settings required set up and configure an andogue, ISDN or VoIP connection.	System Management	-	Viev	v 20 perpa	age≪l≥ (Go)					
VolP O1 ISDN Extern ISDN Module Slot 3/1 S/U O Settings required set up and configure an analogue, ISDN or VolP connection.	Physical Interfaces	-	No.	Name	Connection Type	Ports	Status			These assistants guide you through all of the
VolP analogue, ISDN or VolP connection.	. iyoloan amolfaceo		01	ISDN Extern	ISDN	Module Slot 3/1 S/U	0	窗	ø	settings required set up and configure an
Page: 1, Items: 1 - 1	VolP	•	Page	e: 1, Items: 1 - 1						All of the configured connections are

Fig. 13: Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks

2.2.2 Defining users

Users of your system receive internal numbers and are assigned to the predefined class of service to define the use of external lines and the general features. Assigning the configured external connections to one of the numbers determines which number is displayed for incoming calls.

The *Default* Users is configured by default. This can be adapted to suit individual requirements. For this, go to the following menu:

```
(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings.
```

Save configuration	\sum	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing				
Assistants	-					
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	Default User				
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations				
Numbering	-	Basic Settings				
Trunk Settings		Name Mr. Major				
User Settings						
Groups & Teams		Description Boss				
Call Distribution		External Numbers				
Terminals	•	Number				
Call Routing	-	Mobile Number				
Applications	-	C Access from system phone				
LAN	-	Number:				
Networking	-	Home Number				
Firewall	-	E-mail Addrage				
Local Services	-	E-mail Address				
Maintenance	-	Class of Service				
External Reporting	-	Standard Default CoS 💌				
Monitoring	-	Optional Default CoS 💌				
		Night Default CoS 🗸				
		Further Options				
		Busy on busy Enabled				
		Apply Back				

Fig. 14: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User is -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **name** is shown on the display of the system telephone. In the example, the **name** of the user is *Mr*. *Meier*.
- (2) Enter additional information about the user under **Description**, e.g. *Boss*. This information is only provided for the administrator.
- (3) Select Class of Service Standard, Optional and Night e.g. Default Cos.
- (4) Click **Apply**.

In the **Numbers** submenu, the internal numbers are now entered and subsequently assigned to the terminals. Depending on the type, one or more numbers can be assigned per terminal.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier 🐼 -> Numbers.

Save configuration	\supset			Users C	ass of Services	Parallel Ringing		
Assistants	-							
System Management	-							
Physical Interfaces	•	Mr. Meier						
/oIP	-	Basic Settings N	umbers <u>O</u>	utgoing Signalisa	tion Optional Rei	outing Authori	zations	
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers	Internal Numbers					
Trunk Settings								_
User Settings				Internal Number	Displayed Description	System Phonebook	Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers		10	Mr. Meier MN	 Image: A start of the start of	V	``
Call Distribution				- Andre				
ferminals	-			Add				
Call Routing	-	Apply						
Applications	-							

Fig. 15: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier 🔊 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Click Add.
- (2) Under **Internal Numbers** enter the internal numbers that are subsequently assigned to the terminals, e.g. 10.
- (3) Under **Displayed Description** enter the description that is shown on the display of system telephones, e.g. *Mr*. *Meier MN*.
- (4) Select the System Phonebook to add internal numbers to the system phonebook.
- (5) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, select the number for the user to be displayed when a called party receives a call.

For an outgoing call, if the remote subscriber should not see the number assigned to your own connection, one of the system-configured numbers can be selected here for display. If no number is defined, the system transmits no number to the provider.

Go to the following menu:

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier -> Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal Number 10->.

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	•	Mr. Meier		
VoIP	-	Basic Set	tings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	-	Outgoing Sig	alisation	
Trunk Settings		internation of the set		
User Settings		Internal Numi		
Groups & Teams		20	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution			ISDN Extern 929420 V	
Terminals	-			
Call Routing	-		Apply Close	

Fig. 16: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier -> Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal Number 10->

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN Extern select the outgoing signalisation, e.g. 929420.
- (2) Click Apply.

Create a user profile for all users in your system by selecting **Numbering** -> **User Settings** -> **Users** -> **New** and assign all new users the class of service *Default Cos* and individual internal and external numbers.

In the **Optional Rerouting** menu, for example, you can define to which co-worker calls should be routed.

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier -> Optional Rerouting.

Save configuration Assistants	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
System Management 🔹 🔻	
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Mr. Meier
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering 🔺	Optional Rerouting
Trunk Settings	
User Settings	Internal Number Displayed Description Rerouting Application Active Variant (Day)
Groups & Teams	10 Mr. Meier MN None 💌 Varianti 🗸
Call Distribution	
Terminals 🗸 👻	Apply Back

Fig. 17: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier 👔 -> Optional Rerouting

2.2.3 Setting up call distribution

Incoming calls should be distributed to a specific user depending on the external number. To do this, set up a call distribution for the preset external numbers on the configured internal numbers of the user.

The preconfigured external numbers for your external connection are listed in the Number-

ing -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution menu.

Choose of for a table entry to carry out a call distribution.

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing				
Assistants	-						
System Management	•						
Physical Interfaces	•	Basic Settings					
/oIP	•	MSN-1	929420				
lumbering	•	Trunk	Module Slot 1/2 S/U				
Trunk Settings		Assianment	Internal Number				
User Settings							
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	Internal Number and Rerouting Settings				
Call Distribution		Internal Number	10 (Mr. Meier MN) 👻				
ferminals	•						
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel				

Fig. 18: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> 929420

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Leave Assignment set to Internal Number.
- (2) Select the Internal Number to which the incoming calls shall be forwarded to the selected external number 929420, e.g. 10 (Mr. Meier MN).
- (3) Click OK.

2.2.4 Setting up and assigning terminals

In the **Terminals** menu, assign the configured internal numbers to the terminals and set additional functions according to terminal type.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> New.

Save configuration			VolP ISDN analog			
Assistants	-					
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings				
VolP	-	Description	Phone Mr. Meier			
Numbering	-	Interface	Module Slot 3/3 Upn 🗸			
Terminals	•	Basis Disne Settings				
elmeg system phones		Datie Thome Settings				
Other phones		Terminal Type	Telephone 💌			
Overview						
Call Routing	•		Internal Number			
Applications	-	Internal Numbers				
LAN	-		Add			
Networking	•					
Firewall	-					

Fig. 19: Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> New

Proceed as follows:

(1) Enter a Description for the terminal, e.g. Phone Mr. Meier.

- (2) Select the Interface to which the terminal is connected, e.g. Module slot 3/3 Upn.
- (3) Leave Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (4) Click Add to select the Internal Numbers to be assigned to the terminal, e.g. 10 (Mr. Meier MN).
- (5) Click OK.

Next assign a terminal to all other users in your system by selecting **Terminals** -> **Other phones** -> **ISDN** -> **New**.

This concludes the configuration. Users in your system can receive calls to their individual external numbers via their assigned ISDN telephones and make unlimited calls via the external connection.

Save the current configuration as the boot configuration by clicking the **Save Configuration** button.

2.3 Overview of configuration steps

Field	Menu	Value
Connection Type	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New	ISDN
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e.g. ISDN Extern
Ports	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Module Slot 3/1 S/U
Single Number (MSN)	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e. g. 929420 and MSN-1
Class of Service	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Default CoS

Establish external line

Defining users

Field	Menu	Value
Name	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User ->Basic Settings	e.g. Mr. Meier
Description	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User ->Basic Settings	e.g. Boss

Field	Menu	Value
Standard	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. Default CoS
Optional	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. <i>Default CoS</i>
Night	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. <i>Default CoS</i>
Internal Numbers	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr. Meier	e.g. 10
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr. Meier	e.g. Mr. Meier MN
System Phonebook	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr. Meier	Enabled
ISDN Extern	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> ->Mr. Mei- er P -> Outgoing Signal- isation -> Internal Number 10 P	e.g. 929420

Setting up call distribution

Field	Menu	Value
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribu- tion -> Incoming Distribu- tion -> 929420	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribu- tion -> Incoming Distribu- tion -> 929420	e.g . 10 (Mr. Meier MN)

Setting up and assigning terminals

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> New	e.g . Phone Mr. Meier

2 Telephony - Setting up ISDN point-to-multipoint connections and ISDN telephones on the elmeg hybird

Field	Menu	Value
Interface	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> New	e.g. Module Slot 3/3 Upn
Terminal Type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> New	Telephone
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> New	e.g. 10 (Mr. Meier MN)

Chapter 3 Telephony - Setting up ISDN pointto-point connections and ISDN systems telephones on the elmeg hybird

3.1 Introduction

The following section describes how to connect the **elmeg hybird** to an ISDN point-to-point connection and how to connect ISDN system telephones.

The **GUI** (Graphical User Interface) is used for configuration.



Fig. 20: Example scenario

Requirements

An elmeg hybird 300 or elmeg hybird 600

- elmeg ISDN system telephones
- An ISDN point-to-point connection
- A boot image of version 9.1 Rev. 2 or later

3.2 Configuration

3.2.1 Configuring an ISDN port

The port used for the external ISDN connection must be set up for the access type pointto-point connection (P-P).

Go to the following menu to configure your type of ISDN connection:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New.
- (2) Choose under Connection Type ISDN (P-P).
- (3) Click on Next to configure a new ISDN P-P connection.
- (4) Enter the data required for the connection.

		in an ite			
sistants					
irst steps					
BA	ISDN Settings		PBX – ISDN(P-P) Line		
stem management •	Name	ISDN P-P Extern	configuration		
ysical Interfaces 👻	Access Time		Enter the required data for a "point-to-point		
P 🔻	Access Type	ISDN P-P	ISDN connection" scenario.		
mbering 👻		External Port	Name:		
minals 👻	Ports	Module Slot 3/1 S/U 💌 💼	Enter a description for the entry.		
I Routing 👻		Add	ISDN P.P has been entered here from your		
nlications	Touch block out		previous selection.		
plications ·	Trunk Numbers		Ports:		
N Ŧ	P-P Base Number	909	A new external port entry can be generated		
tworking 👻	Class of Service		the module slot to be used		
ewall 👻		Class of Service	P-P Base Number:		
cal Services 👻	Close of Ponise	Default CoR	You can also enter the PBX number for the		
intenance 👻	Class of Service		point-to-point connection here with the aid of		
ernal Reporting 🚽		Add	Class of Service:		
nitoring 👻		Advanced Settings	Clicking Add allocates the connection to an authorisation class. You can either select		
	Trunk Numbers Default CoS by defau select another user class				
		P-P DDI Exception Displayed Name	Numbering->User Settings->Class of Service menu.		
	P-P DDI Exception	99 III III III III III III III III II	Click on the link to go to the Advanced Settings:		
		Add			

Fig. 21: Assistants -> PBX -> New -> Next

Proceed as follows:

(1) For easier recognition enter a description for the connection under Name, e.g. ISDN

Extern.

- (2) The Access Type *ISDN P-MP* cannot be changed, since it depends on your previous choices.
- (3) Under Ports click ADD and select the entry Module Slot 3/1 S/U.
- (4) Enter a P-P Base Number, e.g. 909.
- (5) Under Class of Service click ADD and select the class Default Cos .
- (6) Click on Advanced Settings.
- (7) Under P-P DDI Exception click on ADD and enter the direct dial number that according to your numbering plan - is supposed to be routed to a distinct internal number, e.g. 99 and 100.
- (8) Confirm your settings with OK.

A sucessfully established ISDN point-to-point connection is marked with a 👩.

3.2.2 Defining users

Users of your system receive internal numbers and are assigned to the predefined class of service to define the use of external lines and the general features. Assigning the configured external connections to one of the numbers determines which number is displayed for incoming calls.

The *Default* Users is configured by default. This can be adapted to suit individual requirements. For this, go to the following menu:

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User p-> Basic Settings.

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing			
Assistants 👻				
System Management 🛛 👻				
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Mr. Meier			
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations			
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings			
Trunk Settings	Nomo Mr. Mojor			
User Settings				
Groups & Teams	Description Boss			
erminals -	External Numbers			
all Routing 🗸 👻	Number:			
Applications 🔹	Mobile Number			
AN 👻	Number:			
Networking 👻 👻	Home Number			
irewall 👻	E mail Addrage			
ocal Services 👻				
laintenance 👻	Class of Service			
xternal Reporting 🚽 👻	Standard Default CoS 💌			
Aonitoring 👻	Optional Default CoS 🗸			
	Night Default CoS 💌			
	Further Options			
	Busy on busy Enabled			
	Apply Back			

Fig. 22: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User in -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **Name** is shown on the display of the system telephone. In the example, the **name** of the user is *Mr*. *Meier*.
- (2) Enter additional information about the user under **Description**, e.g. *Boss*. This information is only provided for the administrator.
- (3) Select Class of Service Standard, Optional and Night e.g. Default Cos.
- (4) Click **Apply**.

The direct dialling range numbers that you have been assigned by the network provider are entered in the **Numbers** submenu along with your individual internal numbers. Depending on the type, one or more numbers can be assigned per terminal.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier \mathbf{p} -> Numbers.

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Mr. Meier	
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers	
Trunk Settings			
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	10 Mr. Meier MN 🗹 🗹
Call Distribution			
Terminals	-		Add
Call Routing	-		Apply Back
Applications	-		<u></u>

Fig. 23: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier 🐼 -> Numbers

For direct dialling range numbers according to the number range that are to be reached directly, proceed as follows:

- (1) Click Add.
- (2) Under **Internal Number** enter the direct dialling range number according to the number range, e.g. 10.
- (3) Under **Displayed Description** enter the description that is shown on the display of system telephones, e.g. *Mr*. *Meier MN*.
- (4) Select the **System Phonebook** to add internal numbers to the system phonebook.
- (5) Click Apply.

For direct dialling range numbers that are to be forwarded to an individual internal number, proceed as follows:

- (1) Click Add.
- (2) Under Internal Number enter an individual internal number, e.g. 321.
- (3) Under Displayed Description enter the description that is shown on the display of system telephones, e.g. Ms. Müller.
- (4) Select the **System Phonebook** to add internal numbers to the system phonebook.
- (5) Click **Apply**.

The individual internal numbers are assigned to the chosen direct dialling range numbers according to number range in a later step during **Incoming Distribution**.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, select the number for the user to be displayed when a called party receives a call.

For an outgoing call, if the remote subscriber should not see the number assigned to your own connection, one of the system-configured numbers can be selected here for display. If no number is defined, the system transmits no number to the provider.

Go to the following menu:

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier 🔊 -> Outgoing Signal-

isation -> Internal Number 10

Save configuration				Users	Class c	f Services Pa	rallel R	inging		
Assistants	-									
System Management	-									
Physical Interfaces	-	Mr. Meier								
VoIP	-	Basic Sett	ings <u>Numbers</u>	Outgoing Signa	lisation	Optional Rerou	uting	Authorizations		
Numbering		Outaoina Siana	alisation							
Trunk Settings									_	
User Settings		Internal Numk								
Groups & Teams		20	Outgoing Signalisatio	n						
Call Distribution			ISDN P-P Extern	909-10	50	~				
Terminals	-			,						
Call Routing	-			Ар	ply 🔿	Close	\supset			
Seculia edia una							_			

```
Fig. 24: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier P-> Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal Number 10
```

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN P-P Extern select 909-100.
- (2) Click **Apply**.

Repeat this configuration step for each user in your system.

In the **Optional Rerouting** menu, for example, you can define to which co-worker calls should be routed.

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier -> Optional Rerouting.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing					
Assistants	-						
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	Mr. Meier					
VoIP	-	Basic Settings	Numbers	Outgoing Signalisation	Optional Rerouting	Authorizations	
Numbering	•	Optional Reputition					
Trunk Settings		later at block as	Disula	and Proceedings	Design March Annal Station	A structure of the last	
User Settings		Internal Number	Displar	/ed Description	Rerouting Application	Active variant (Day)	
Groups & Teams		10 Mr. Meier MN None 💙 Variant1 💙					
Call Distribution							
Terminals	-	Apply Back					

Fig. 25: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Meier 👔 -> Optional Rerouting

3.2.3 Setting up call distribution

Incoming calls should be distributed to a specific user depending on the external number.

If the user has been assigned a direct dialling range number according to number range as an internal number, incoming calls are forwarded automatically to the terminal assigned to the user. If an incoming call to a direct dialling range number according to number range is forwarded to an individual internal number, you will need an incoming distribution for the preset P-P DDI Exception.

The preconfigured P-P DDI Exception for your external connection are listed in the **Num**bering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution menu.

Choose of for a table entry to carry out a call distribution.

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants 🔹			
System Management 🔹 👻	LE		
Physical Interfaces 🔹		Basic Settings	
VoIP -			909-100
Numbering 🔺		Trunk	Module Slot 3/1 S/U
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
User Settings			
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	
Call Distribution		Internal Number	10 (Mr. Meier MN) 🔽
Terminals 🗸 👻			<u></u>
Call Routing 🗸 👻			OK Cancel

Fig. 26: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution ->

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Leave Assignment set to Internal Number.
- (2) Select the internal number to which the incoming calls shall be forwarded, e.g. 10 (Mr. Meier MN).
- (3) Click OK.

Repeat this configuration step for all configured direct dial exceptions.

3.2.4 Setting up and assigning terminals

In the **Terminal** menu, assign the configured internal numbers to the terminals and set additional functions according to terminal type.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> i -> General.

Save configuration	System Phone elmeg IP1x					
Assistants 🔹						
System Management 🔹 👻						
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Phone:, Type:S560					
VoIP 👻	General <u>Settings</u> <u>Keys</u> <u>Devi</u>	<u>ce Info</u>				
Numbering 👻	Basic Settings					
Terminals 🔺	Description	Phone Mr. Meier				
elmeg system phones						
Other phones	Phone Type	© ISDN / Upn ◯ IP				
Call Routing -		S560 💌				
Applications -	Interface	Module Slot 3/2 S0 👻				
Applications •						
LAN	Serial Number	P56DDB011370025				
Networking 👻	Number Settings					
Firewall 🔹		MSN Number / User				
Local Services 🔹 👻		1 10 (Mr. Meier MN)				
Maintenance 🗾 👻	Internal Numbers	2 No number selected 💌				
External Reporting 🗾 👻		3 No number selected V				
Monitoring 👻		Add				
	Extensions					
	Key Extension Module 1					
	Key Extension Module 2 Not available T500					
	Key Extension Module 3 Not available T500					
		Advanced Settings				
	Apply Back					

Fig. 27: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> in -> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a description for the terminal, e.g. Phone Mr. Meier.
- (2) Select the Internal Numbers to be assigned to the terminal, e.g. 10 (Mr. Meier MN).
- (3) Click Apply.

Once the general configuration of the telephone has been enabled with **Apply**, you will see additional menus for the individual configuration of the system telephone. On the **Settings** page, for example, you can configure settings for the use of a headset, call waiting, do not disturb and advanced settings for features. On the **Keys** page you can assign various functions to the individual keys of the telephone. The **Device Info** page shows a summary of all of the most important telephone settings.

Next assign a terminal to all other users in your system by selecting **Numbering** -> **Terminal Assignment** -> **System Phone** -> **New**.

This concludes the configuration. Backup the current configuration with the key **Save Con-***figuration* as the boot configuration.

3.3 Overview of configuration steps

Configuring an ISDN port

Field	Menu	Value
Connection Type	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New	ISDN (P-P)
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e.g.ISDN (P-P) Extern
Ports	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Module Slot 3/1 S/U
P-P Base Number	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e. g. 909
Class of Service	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Default CoS
(P-P) DDI Exception	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next -> Ad- vanced Settings	e.g. 99 and 100

Defining users

Field	Menu	Value
Name	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. Mr. Meier
Description	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. Boss
Default	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. <i>Default CoS</i>
Optional	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. Default CoS
Night	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings	e.g. <i>Default CoS</i>
Internal Numbers	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr Meier	e.g. 10

3 Telephony - Setting up ISDN point-to-point connections and ISDN systems telephones on the elmeg hybird

Field	Menu	Value
	-> Numbers	
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr Meier	e.g. Mr. Meier MN
System Phonebook	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr Meier	Enabled
ISDN P-P Extern	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> ->Mr Mei- er P -> Outgoing Signal- isation -> Internal Number 10	e.g. 909–100

Setting up call distribution for direct dial exceptions

Field	Menu	Value
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribu- tion -> Incoming Distribu- tion ->	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribu- tion -> Incoming Distribu- tion ->	e.g .321 (Ms. Müller)

Setting up and assigning terminals

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - >	e.g. Phone Mr. Meier
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - >	e.g. 10 (Mr. Meier MN)
Chapter 4 Telephony - Setting up a mini call center on the elmeg hybird

4.1 Introduction

The mini call centre is an integrated call centre solution for up to 16 agents. It provides the ideal solution for small groups with high dynamic telecommunication volumes (e.g insides sales, support, order acceptance/processing, customer service). Here, a specific solution with its own administrator has been integrated.

In the example, a mini call center is set up with one line and four agents. The business hours of the mini call center are 6 am to 6 pm. The signalling variants of the mini call center are automatically switched through the internal system calendar. During business hours, calls that are received on the external ISDN connection for the mini call center are signalled automatically to all agents. Outside of business hours, an announcement is played back immediately from the tape. On Saturdays and Sundays, the announcement is played back all day.

GUI is used for configuration.



Fig. 28: Example scenario

Requirements

- An elmeg hybird 300 or elmeg hybird 600
- · System phone
- A boot image of version 9.1 Rev. 2 or later
- An external ISDN connection
- · Correctly entered system time

4.2 Configuration

4.2.1 Configuring an ISDN port

The port used for the external ISDN connection must be set up for the access type pointto-multipoint connection (P-MP).



Note

Before the configuration, make sure that a port on your module can be used as an external ISDN connection (coding plug for S0-TE inserted). For a description of the physical switching process, please read the corresponding chapter in the **Installation Manual**.

Go to the following menu to configure the ISDN P-MP connection:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New.
- (2) Choose under Connection Type ISDN.
- (3) Click on Next to configure a new ISDN P-MP connection.
- (4) Enter the access data required for the connection.

Save configuration		Trunks	
Assistants	▲		
First steps			
PBX	ICON Cattions		PBX – ISDN Line
System Management	 ISON Settings 		configuration
Physical Interfaces	- Name	ISDN Extern	Enter the required data for the "ISDN point
VolP	Access Type	ISDN P-MP	to-multipoint connection" scenario.
Numbering	-	External Port	Name:
Terminals	 Ports 	Module Slot 1/3 S/U 💌	improve recognition.
Call Routing	•	Add	Access Type:
Applications	Trunk Numbers		ISDN P-MP has been entered here from your previous selection.
LAN	-	Single Number (MSN) Displayed Name	Ports:
Networking	Single Number (MSN)	929422 Agent 1 💼	A new external port entry can be generated using Add After this you will need to select
Firewall	•	Add	the module slot to be used.
Local Services	Class of Service		Single Number (MSN):
Maintenance	-		to-multipoint connections here with the aid of
External Reporting	 Close of Population 	Default Case and	Add. This name is shown for this number on the display of the called system telephone.
Monitoring			Class of Service:
			Clicking Add allocates the connection to an authorisation class. You can either select Default CoS by default here, or you can select another user class in the Numbering->User Settings->Class of Service menu.
		OK Cancel	

Fig. 29: Assistants -> PBX -> New -> Next

Proceed as follows:

- (1) For easier recognition enter a description for the connection under **Name**, e.g. *ISDN Extern*.
- (2) The Access Type *ISDN P-MP* cannot be changed, since it depends on your previous choices.
- (3) Under Ports click ADD and select the entry Module Slot 3/1 S/U.
- (4) Click **ADD** and enter a **Single Number (MSN)** and **Displayed Name** for all external multiple subscriber numbers, e.g *929420* and *MSN-1*.
- (5) Confirm your settings with OK.

A successfully established ISDN multipoint connection is marked with a 👩.

4.2.2 Defining a class of service

The **Class of Services** menu defines the functions and features for classes of users with different authorization levels. Users of your systems receive individual authorizations when they are allocated to an class of services.

The authorisation class *Default Cos* is configured by default. Leave this set to the default settings and create a new class of service for your mini call center. For this, go to the following menu:

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Class of Services -> New -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration			Harris Alexandra Barrila Blanka							
Assistants	-		Users class of Services Parallel Ringing							
Svetom Managomont	- 1									
system Management	-									
Physical Interfaces	•	New Class Of Service	ew Class Of Service							
VolP	•	Basic Settings Features Appli	cations							
Numbering	•	Basic Settings	asic Settings							
Trunk Settings										
User Settings		Description	Mini-Calicenter							
Groups & Teams		Line Access Authorization								
Call Distribution		Line Access Authorization								
Terminals	•	Line Access Addion 2000								
Call Routing	-	Automatic Outside Line	Enabled							
Applications	•		Trunks							
LAN	-	Trunk Line Selection with Line Access Number	ISDN Extern 🔽 🛅							
Networking	-		Add							
Firewall	-		Enabled							
Local Services	•	Allow manual trunk group selection								
Maintenance	•									
External Reporting	•		Advanced Settings							
Monitoring	•		Apply Back							

Fig. 30: Numbering -> User Settings -> Class of Services -> New -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

(1) Enter *Mini* Call Center as the **Description** for the user group.

- (2) Leave the Line Access Authorization set to Unlimited.
- (3) Choose Add under Trunk Line Selection with Line Access to select the configured connection, in this example *ISDN Extern*.
- (4) Click Apply.

4.2.3 Defining users

Each agent of your mini call center must be entered as a **user** of your system. As a result, all agents receive internal numbers and are assigned to the predefined class of service to define the use of external lines and the general features. Assigning the configured external connections to one of the numbers determines which number is displayed for incoming calls.

The *Default* Users is configured by default. Leave this set to the default settings and create new users for your mini call center agents. For this, go to the following menu:

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> New -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration		Lisers Class of Services Parallel Ringing					
Assistants	-						
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	New User					
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations					
Numbering	-	Basic Settings					
Trunk Settings		Name Mr Kurt					
User Settings							
Groups & Teams		Description Agent 1					
Terminale	-	xternal Numbers					
Call Pouting		Number:					
c an routing	•	Mobile Number					
Applications	-	□ Access from system phone					
LAN	-	Number:					
Networking	-	Home Number					
Firewall	-						
Local Services	-	E-mail Address					
Maintenance	-	Class of Service					
External Reporting	-	Standard Mini-Callcenter 💌					
Monitoring	-	Optional Mini-Callcenter 💌					
		Night Mini-Callcenter 🗸					
		Further Options					
		Busy on busy					
		Apply Back					

Fig. 31: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> New -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the Name of the agent. In the example, the Name of the agent is Mr. Kurt.
- (2) Enter additional information about the agent under **Description**, e.g. *Agent* 1. This information is only provided for the administrator.
- (3) Select Class of Service Standard, Optional and Night e.g. *Mini Call Center*.

(4) Click Apply.

In the **Numbers** submenu, the internal numbers are now entered and subsequently assigned to the terminals. Depending on the type, one or more numbers can be assigned per terminal.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users-> Mr. Kurt 🚁 -> Numbers.

Save configuration	\sum		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Mr. Kurt	
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers	
Trunk Settings			
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	201 Agent 1 🗹 🗹 💼
Call Distribution			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Terminals	-		Muu
Call Routing	-		Apply Back
8			

Fig. 32: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr Kurt 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Click Add.
- (2) Under **Internal Numbers** enter the internal numbers that are subsequently assigned to the terminals, e.g. 201.
- (3) Under **Displayed Description** enter the description that is shown on the display of system telephones, e.g. *Agent 1*.
- (4) Select the System Phonebook to add internal numbers to the system phonebook.
- (5) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, select the number for the agent to be displayed when a called party receives a call.

For an outgoing call, if the remote subscriber should not see the number assigned to your own connection, one of the system-configured numbers can be selected here for display. If no number is defined, the system transmits no number to the provider.

Go to the following menu:

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Kurt -> Outgoing Signalisation ->Internal Numbers 201 .

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	-	Mr. Kurt		
VoIP	~	Basic Set	tings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	-	Outgoing Sig	nalisation	
Trunk Settings		had a set of the set		
User Settings		Internal Nume		
Groups & Teams		301	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution			ISDN Extern 929422 🗸	
Terminals	-			
Call Routing	Ŧ		Apply Close	

Fig. 33: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Mr. Kurt -> Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal Numbers 201

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN Extern select the outgoing signalisation, e.g. 929422.
- (2) Click Apply.

Create a user profile for all agents in your mini call center by selecting **Numbering -> User** Settings -> Users -> New and assign all new users the class of service *Mini Call Center* and individual internal and joint external numbers *929422*.

Results:

Save configuration				Users Class of Services	Parallel Ringing		
Assistants	-						
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	View 20 per	page 🔍 꽏 Fitter in Non	e 💌 equal 💌	Go		
VolP	-	Name 🔺	Description	Active Class Of Service	Internal Numbers		
Numbering	-	Mr. Frank	Agent 3	Mini-Callcenter	303	(
Trunk Settings		Mr. Kurt	Agent 1	Mini-Callcenter	201	盲	6
User Settings		Mr. Meier	Boss	Default CoS	20		
Groups & Teams	_	Ms. Anna	Agent 4	Mini-Callcenter	304	龠	
Call Distribution		Ms. Maria	Agent 2	Mini-Callcenter	302	() () ()	6
Terminals	-	Page: 1, Items: 1 -	5	1		Link	
Call Routing	-						
Applications	-			New			

Fig. 34: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users

4.2.4 Setting up call distribution

Incoming calls to the external number of your mini call center should be distributed immediately to the mini call center. To do this, set up a call distribution for the preset external numbers on the mini call center function.

The preconfigured external numbers for your external connection are listed in the **Numbering** -> **Call Distribution** -> **Incoming Distribution** menu.

Choose i for the table entry of the mini call center to carry out a call distribution.

Save configuration		Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants 🔹		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Settings	
VoIP -	Agent 1	929422
Numbering 🔺	Trunk	Module Slot 3/1 S/U
Trunk Settings	Assignment	Mini Call Center
User Settings	- Incongriment	
Groups & Teams		
Call Distribution		OK Cancel



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Select the Assignment Mini Call Center .
- (2) Click OK.

4.2.5 Setting up and assigning terminals

In the **Terminal Assignment** menu, assign the configured internal numbers of the agents to the terminals and set additional functions according to terminal type.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> Phone -> Ceneral.

Save configuration			System Phone elmeg IP1x			
Assistants	-					
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	Phone: , Type:IP-S290				
VoIP	-	General <u>Settings</u> <u>Keys</u> <u>Dev</u>	ice Info			
Numbering	-	Basic Settings				
Terminals	-	Description	Phone Agent 3			
elmeg system phones						
Other phones	-	Phone Type	©ISDN/Upn ∪IP			
Call Routing	-		CS290-U 🔽			
Applications	-	Interface	Modul-Slot 3/3 Upn 👻			
LAN	-	Serial Number	000010859			
Networking	-	Number Settings				
Firewall	-		MSN Number / User			
Local Services	-		1 203 (Agent 3) 👻			
Maintenance	-	Internal Numbers	2 No number selected V			
External Reporting	-		3 No number selected			
Monitoring	-					
			Advanced Settings			
			Apply Back			

Fig. 36: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> p-> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a Description for the terminal, e.g. Phone Agent 3.
- (2) If the terminal is already connected, the read value is displayed in the Serial Number

field.

- (3) Select the Internal Numbers to be assigned to the terminal, e.g. 203 (Agent 3).
- (4) Click **Apply**.

Enable the use of headsets on the Settings page.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> Settings.

Save configuration)	System Phone elmeg IP1x					
Assistants	-						
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	•	Phone:Phone Agent 3, Type: CS290-U, 1st Number: 303					
VolP	-	General Settings Keys Device Info					
Numbering	-	Basic Settings					
Terminals	-	Heariset Support					
elmeg system phones							
Other phones		Enabled					
Overview		Call Waiting					
Call Routing	-						
Applications	-	Advanced Settings					
LAN	-	Apply Back					
Networking	-						



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enable Headset Support.
- (2) Click Apply.

On the **Keys** page you can configure the individual keys of the telephone with specific functions.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> Keys -> Key 1 2.

Save configuration						System Phone	elmeg IP1x		
Assistants	-								
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	Phone:Phone	Agent 3, Type	e:CS290-U	, 1 st Number: 30	3			
VoIP	-	General	Settings	Keys	Device Int	<u>•o</u>			
Numbering	-	Кеу	Label De	escription		Key Type		Settings	
Terminals	-	First Level k							
elmeg system phones		Key1	Phone:Pho	one Agent	3, Type:CS290-	J, 1st Number:303			💼 🖉
Other phones		Key2	Key1						💼 🖉
Overview		Key3	Keynam	10		Wran-un			💼 🖉
Call Routing	-	Key4	Titoy Hum			titab ab			💼 🖉
Applications	-	Key5	Кеу Туре	9		Agent wrap-up Time			i 🖉
LAN	-	Second Lev	Internal	Number		203 💌			
Networking	-	Key1a							💼 🖉
Firewall	-	Key2a			(Apply CI	lose		i 🖉
Local Services	-	Key3a							i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
Maintenance	-	Key4a		Dial Key (Standard)				i 🖉	
External Reporting	-	Key5a				Dial Key (Standard)			i 🖉
Monitoring	-					Back	Print		

Fig. 38: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> Keys -> Key 1 👔

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a suitable description for the key under Key name, e. g. Wrap-up.
- (2) Select the required Key Type, e.g. Agent wrap-up Time.
- (3) Select the Internal Numbers, e.g. 203.
- (4) Click **Apply**.

Next set up other keys according to the requirements of the respective agents.

Next assign a terminal to all other agents in your mini call center by selecting **Terminals** -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone -> New.

Results:

Save configuration				Syste	m Phone elmeg IP	'1x					
Assistants	-										
System Management	•										_
Physical Interfaces	•	View 20	per page 🔍	🕑 Filter in None 🔽 equa	 Image: A start of the start of	Go					
VolP	•	Description 🔺	Phone	Interface / Location	Serial Number	Internal Numbers	Link	License			Γ
Numbering Terminals	•	Phone Agent	IP-S290	Not defined (Registration for Private	1743002168	201	0			窗	P
elmeg system phones		Phone Agent	S560	Module Slot 3/2 S0	P56DDB011370025	302	0	0		窗	
Overview		Z Phone Agent	CS290-U	Module Slot 3/3 Upn	000010859	303	0	0	F	窗	
Call Routing	•	3 Phone Agent	CS290	Module Slot 3/4 Upn	000017259	304	0		Ē₹	斎	
Applications	•	4						•			
Networking	+	Page: 1, items:	Page: 1, tems: 1 - 4								
Firewall	-		Apply New								

Fig. 39: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone

4.2.6 Setting up a mini call center line

For a mini call center you need a line to be set up for this function.

(1) Go to Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> New.

Save configuration		Status Lines Agents General						
Assistants 👻								
System Management 🔹 👻								
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Unknown Call Center							
VoIP 🔻	Basic Settings							
Numbering 👻	Description	Callcenter Line 1						
Terminals 🗾 👻	External Number	929422 (ISDN Extern) 👻						
Call Routing 🔹	Internal Number	200						
Applications	Call Center Description	New V Mini-Calicenter 1						
Rerouting	Further Cottings							
Voice Applications	Further Settings							
System Phonebook	Switch call signalling	No calendar,only manually 💌						
Call Data Records	Active Variant	Signalling Variant 1 💌						
Hotel Functions								
Mini Call Center		Advanced Settings						
Doorcom Units		Advanced Settings						
Voice Mail System	Advanced Settings							
LAN 👻	Team Speed Timer	15 Seconds						
Networking 👻		I						
Firewall 👻		Apply Back						

Fig. 40: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a description for the line, e.g. Callcenter Line 1.
- (2) Select the External Number for the line, e.g. 929422 (ISDN Extern).
- (3) Enter the Internal Number, e.g. 200.
- (4) Under **Call Center Description** enter the name for the new Mini-Callcenter, e.g. *Mini-Callcenter 1*.
- (5) Click **Apply**.

For the call center line you can see up various signalling variants that are switched by calendar for example.

Leave Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line 1 -> Variant 1 set to the default settings:

Save configuration		Status Lines Agents General
Assistants	-	
System Management	-	
Physical Interfaces	-	Callcenter Line 1 (400)
VolP	-	General Variant 1 Variant 2 Variant 3 Variant 4 Log on / Log off
Numbering	-	Settings
Terminals	-	
Call Routing	-	Automatic Call Pick-up with
Applications	-	Worming in a
Calendar		Further Reroutings
Rerouting		None 👻
Voice Applications		Rerouting on no response
System Phonebook		Time until rerouting: 10 Seconds
Call Data Records		Further Remuting
Hotel Functions		
Mini Call Center		
Doorcom Units		Appiy Back

Fig. 41: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line 1 -> Variant 1

(1) Go to Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line 1 -> Variant 2.

Save configuration		Status Lines Agents General							
Assistants	•								
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	Callcenter Line 1 (400)							
VoIP	-	General Variant 1 Variant 2 Variant 3 Variant 4 Log on / Log off							
Numbering	•	Settings							
Terminals	-	Enabled							
Call Routing	•	Automatic Call Pick-up with							
Applications									
Calendar		Further Reroutings							
Rerouting		None 🗸							
Voice Applications		Rerouting on no response							
System Phonebook		Time until rerouting: 10 Seconds							
Call Data Records		Further Remuting							
Hotel Functions									
Mini Call Center									
Doorcom Units		Apply Back							



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enable Automatic Call Pick-up with and select the file to be announced automatically outside of business hours, e.g. *MOH Wave 1*.
- (2) Click Apply.

4.2.7 Configuring agents

In this step, you configure the agents for your mini call center.

(1) Go to Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Agents -> New.

Save configuration			Status Lines Agents General
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	•	Basic Settings	
VoIP	-	User	Mr. Kurt 💌
Numbering	-	Internal Number	201 (Arent 1)
Terminals	-		Lory gowly
Call Routing	•		OK Cancel
Applications			
Calendar			
Rerouting			
Voice Applications			
System Phonebook			
Call Data Records			
Hotel Functions			
Mini Call Center			

Fig. 43: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Agents -> New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Select the User, e.g. Mr. Kurt.
- (2) Select the Internal Numbers of the user to be used for the mini call center, e.g. 201

(Agent 1).

(3) Click **OK**.

The advanced settings view for the agent is displayed:

×			
Save configuration			Status Lines Agents General
Assistants	-		
System Management	t 👻		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	User	Mr. Kurt
Numbering	-	Internal Number	201
Terminals	-	Assigned Lines	
Call Routing	-		Lines Assign
Applications	-	Select lines	Callcenter Line 1 (Mini-Callcenter 1) 💌 🗹 🛅
Calendar			
Rerouting		Wrap-up Settings	
Voice Applications		Wrap-up Time	60 Seconds
System Phonebook			
Call Data Records			OK Cancel
Hotel Functions			
Mini Call Center			

Fig. 44: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Agents -> Mr Kurt

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under Select Line select the call center lines for which the agent is to operate, e.g. Callcenter Line 1 (Mini-Callcenter 1).
- (2) Click OK.

Then create an agent profile for each agent of your call center.

Results:

Save configuration	\sum				Status Lines Agents Gen	eral			
Assistants	-				<u>otatao</u> <u>na</u> onto <u>oon</u>	<u>oran</u>			
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	View	20 per page	Fitter in None	🗸 equal 🔽 🔽 Go				
VoIP	-	No.	User	Internal Number	Assgined Lines	Wrap-up Time			
Numbering	-	1	Mr. Kurt	201	Callcenter Line 1	60Sec	î		
Terminals	-	2	Ms. Maria	202	Callcenter Line 1	60Sec	窗		
Call Routing	-	3	Mr. Frank	203	Callcenter Line 1	60Sec	會		
Applications		4	Ms. Anna	204	Callcenter Line 1	60Sec	盦		
Calendar		Page: 1, items: 1 - 4							
Rerouting									
Voice Applications					New				
System Phonebook									
Call Data Records									
Hotel Functions									
Mini Call Center									

Fig. 45: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Agent

4.2.8 Creating a team calendar

You can enter the business hours of your mini call center in the system's internal calendar. The individual signalling variants of your mini call center line are automatically switched through the calendar.

(1) Go to Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> New.

Save configuration			Calendar Public Holiday
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	NewCalendar	
VoIP	•	General	
Numbering	-	Basic Settings	
Terminals	-	Description	Mini-Callcenter
Call Routing	-	Augusting.	Trans Oliver Here
Applications	-	Application	Team signalling
Calendar	_		Analy
Rerouting			Appiy

Fig. 46: Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a description for the calendar, e.g. Mini Callcenter.
- (2) Leave Application set to Team Signalling.
- (3) Click **Apply**.

Next set up the business hours for the individual days of the week.

To do this, go to Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Center -> Mon.

Save configuration								Cal	endar	Public Holiday			
Assistants	-												
System Management	-												
Physical Interfaces	-	Mini-Callcent	Mini-Callcenter										
VoIP	-	General	Mon	Tue Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Excep	tion			
Numbering	-	SettingsMon	SettingsMonday										
Terminals	-					Time				Action			 _
Call Routing	•					0.0	v l nr	1		Rignalling Variant 1	一		
Applications		Switching F	Points										
Calendar						18 💌 : 00 💌 Signalling Variant 2 💌 🔟							
Rerouting				Add									
Voice Applications													
System Phonebook								Apply		Back			
Call Data Deserve			Apply Back										

Fig. 47: Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Center 👩 -> Mon

Proceed as follows:

(1) Under Switching Points click Add twice. On the first line select 06:00 for example for Time and for action e.g. *Signalling Variant 1*, in the second line 18:00 and

Signalling Variant 2.

(2) Click **Apply**.

Next set up the business hours for the other days of the week in the same way as for Monday.

 To do this, go to Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Center -> Tue - Fri.

Save configuration	\sum	Calendar Public Holiday
Assistants	-	
System Management	-	
Physical Interfaces	-	Mini-Callcenter
VolP	-	General Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun Exception
Numbering	-	SettingsTuesday
Terminals	-	Use settings from
Call Routing	-	
Applications	•	Apply Back
Calendar		



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under Apply settings from select Monday.
- (2) Click **Apply**.

Next set up the business hours for Saturday and Sunday.

To do this, go to Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Center -> Sat + Sun.

Save configuration		Calendar Public Holiday
Assistants	•	
System Management	-	
Physical Interfaces	-	Mini-Callcenter
VoIP	•	General Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun Exception
Numbering	•	SettingsSaturday
Terminals	-	Use settings from
Call Routing	-	
Applications	-	Time Action
Calendar		Switching Points 00 💌 00 💟 Signalling Variant 2 💟 🏢
Rerouting		Add
Voice Applications		
System Phonebook		
Call Data Records		Apply Back

Fig. 49: Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Center 👔 -> Sat + Sun

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Leave the Apply settings from set to Individual.
- (2) Under Switching Points click Add once. Select 00:00 for the Time and for action Signalling Variant 2.

(3) Click Apply.

Now assign the calendar you have created to the mini call center.

To do this, go to Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line
 General

Save configuration			Status Lines Agents General								
Assistants	-										
System Management	-										
Physical Interfaces	-	Callcenter Line 1 (200)	Callcenter Line 1 (200)								
VoIP	•	General Variant 1 Variant 2	General Variant 1 Variant 2 Variant 3 Variant 4 Log on / Log off								
Numbering	-	Basic Settings	Basic Settings								
Terminals	-	Description	Callcenter Line 1								
Call Routing	-										
Applications	•	External Number	929422 (ISDN Extern) 💌								
Calendar		Internal Number	200								
Rerouting		Call Center Description	Mini-Callcenter 1 👻								
Voice Applications		Further Cottings									
Call Data Records		runner settings									
Hotel Functions		Switch call signalling	Mini-Callcenter 🛛								
Mini Call Center		Active Variant	Signalling Variant 2 🗸								
Doorcom Units			,								
Voice Mail System			Advanced Settings								
LAN	-										
Networking	-										

Fig. 50: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line 🔊 -> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Select the *Mini-Callcenter* calendar created previously for Switch call signalling.
- (2) Under Active Variant select the signalling variant required actively at the time of saving the configuration, e.g. *Signalling Variant 2*, if the configuration is saved outside of business hours.
- (3) Click Apply.

This concludes the configuration. You have set up a mini call center with one line and four agents. The business hours of the mini call center are 6 am to 6 pm. The signalling variants of your mini call center are automatically switched through the internal system calendar. During business hours, calls that are received on the external ISDN connection for the mini call center are signalled automatically to all agents. Outside of business hours, an announcement is played back immediately from the tape. On Saturdays and Sundays, the announcement is played back all day.

Result:

Save configuration					Status Lines	Agents	General				
Assistants	-										
System Management	-										
Physical Interfaces	-	Automatic Refresh	interval 300 s	Seconds A	vlag						
VolP	-	V5									
Numbering	-	VIEW AII	view] Ali								
Terminals	-	Mini-Callcenter 1									
Call Routing	-	Line	Agents assigned	Agents logged on	Agents in Wrap-up	Active Calls Waiting Cal		Answered of Calls Today	Lost Calls Today		
Applications		Callcenter Line 1	4	4	0	0	0	0	0		
Calendar		Agent	Logged on	Wrap-up	Status	Calls Today		Connection Time Today			
Rerouting		Agent 1	On	No	Idle	0					
Voice Applications		Agent 2	On	No	Idle	0					
System Phonebook	_	Agent 3	On	No	Idle	0					
Call Data Records		Agent 4	On	No Idle 0							
Hotel Functions		- gont -		1.10	laio	•					
Mini Call Center											
Doorcom Units											

Fig. 51: Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Status

Save the current configuration as the boot configuration by clicking the **Save Configuration** button.

4.3 Overview of configuration steps

Configuring an ISDN port

Feld	Menü	Wert
Connection Type	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New	ISDN
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	z.B. ISDN Extern
Ports	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Module Slot 3/1 S/U
Single Number (MSN)	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e.g. 929422 and Agent 1
Class of Service	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Default CoS

Defining a class of service

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Class of Services - > New -> Basic Settings	e.g. Mini Callcenter
Line Access Authorisation	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Class of Services - > New -> Basic Settings	Unlimited
Trunk Line Selection with	Numbering -> User Set-	e.g. ISDN Extern

Field	Menu	Value
Line Access Number	tings -> Class of Services - > New -> Basic Settings	
Defining users		
Field	Menu	Value
Name	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> New -> Basic Settings	e.g. Mr. Kurt
Description	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> New -> Basic Settings	e.g. Agent 1
Standard	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> New -> Basic Settings	e.g. <i>Mini-Callcenter</i>
Optional	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> New -> Basic Settings	e.g. <i>Mini-Callcenter</i>
Night	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> New -> Basic Settings	e.g. <i>Mini-Callcenter</i>
Internal Numbers	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr. Kurt	e.g. 201
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr. Kurt	e.g. Agent 1
System Phonebook	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Mr. Meier	Enabled
ISDN Extern	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> ->Mr. Mei- er production -> Outgoing Signal- isation -> Internal Number 201 production	e.g. 929422

Setting up call distribution

Field	Menu	Value
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribu-	Mini-Callcenter

Field	Menu	Value
	tion -> Incoming Distribu- tion -> 929422 👰	

Setting up and assigning terminals

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - > New-> General	e.g. Phone Agent 3
Internal Number	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - > New-> General	e.g. 203 (Agent 3)
Headset support	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - > Telephone Agent 3 ->Set- tings	Enabled
Key name	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - > Telephone Agent 3 -> Keys -> Key 1	e.g. Wrap-up
Key type	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - > Telephone Agent 3 -> Keys -> Key 1	e.g. Agent Wrap-up Time
Internal Number	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone - > Telephone Agent 3 -> Keys -> Key 1	e.g. 203

Setting up a mini call center line

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines ->New	e.g. Callcenter Line 1
External Number	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines ->New	e.g. 929422 (IDN Ex- tern)
Internal Number	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines ->New	e.g. 200
Call Center Description	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines ->New	Mini-Callcenter 11

Field	Menu	Value
Automatic call acceptance with	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line 1 -> Variant 2	Enabled and e.g. MoH Wave1

Configuring agents

Field	Menu	Value
Users	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Agent-> New	e.g. Mr. Kurt
Internal Number	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Agent-> New	e.g. 201 (Agent 1)
Select lines	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Agents -> ->Mr. Kurt	e.g. Callcenter Line 1
Post processing time	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Agents -> ->Mr. Kurt	e.g. 60 seconds

Creating a team calendar

Field	Menu	Value
Assignment	Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> New	e.g. <i>Mini-Callcenter</i>
Application	Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> New	e.g. Team Signalling
Switching Point	Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Cen- ter -> Mo	e.g. 06:00 and Sig- nalling Variant 1
Switching Point	Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Cen- ter 👔 -> Mo	e.g. 18:00 and Sig- nalling Variant 2
Import settings from	Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Cen- ter -> Tu-Fr	e.g. Monday
Import settings from	Applications -> Calendar -> Calendar -> Mini Call Cen- ter -> Sa+Su	e.g. Individual
Switching Point	Applications -> Calendar ->	e.g. 00:00 and Sig-

Field	Menu	Value
	Calendar -> Mini Call Cen- ter 👔 -> Sa+Su	nalling Variant 2

Assigning a mini call center line

Field	Menu	Value
Switch call signaling	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line 👔 -> General	Mini-Callcenter
Active Variant	Applications -> Mini Call Center -> Lines -> Call Center Line 👔 -> General	e.g. Signalling Variant 2

Chapter 5 Telephony - Configuring the hotel application on the elmeg hybird 300

5.1 Introduction

The following describes configuration of the hotel application. The **elmeg hybird 300** features comprehensive hotel functions, e.g., guest data, room information and waking hours. Operation of these functions proceeds from reception telephones via the **elmeg hybird 300** system menu or the GUI



Fig. 52: Example scenario

Prerequisites

- An already configured **elmeg hybird 300** or **elmeg hybird 600** with a boot image from Version 9.1 Rev. 2
- (2) Connected and configured system telephones, e.g., elmeg CS410, CS410-U or IP-S400 with firmware v5.01.

(3) An external ISDN connection.

5.2 Configuration

5.2.1 Hotel functions

The administrator can set up an individual configuration access for the hotel reception, so that the latter can administer the hotel rooms and guests.

(1) Go to Applications-> Hotel Functions -> General.

Save configuration			Room Status Hotel Rooms General
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Web Access Username	rezeption
Numbering	-	Web Arrass Password	
Terminals	-	Properties	
Call Routing	-	d at bloost an	20.420
Applications		TSUNUMBER	20(#20)
Calendar		2nd Number	No number selected 🔽
Rerouting		Wake-up Settings	
Voice Applications		Duration	30 Seconds (1 to 99 Seconds)
System Phonebook		Derenon	
Call Data Records		Number of Repetitions	0 🗸
Mini Call Center	_	Repeat after	3 v Minutes
Doorcom Units			
Voice Mail System		Wake-up Announcement selectable	L Enabled
LAN	-	Default Wake-up Announcement	MOH Intern 1 💌
Networking	-	Communication Costs	
Firewall	-	Charge Rate Factor/Currency	0,00
Local Services	-	Conversion Factor	1,00
Maintenance	-	Header Text	
External Reporting	-	Exate: Test	
Monitoring	-	PODIEI TEXL	1
		Further Settings	
		Room to Room Call Barring	Enabled
		OK Cancel	

Fig. 53: Applications-> Hotel Functions-> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a Web Access Username for the user at the reception, e.g. *rezeption*. The latter thus gains access to your system's reception functions.
- (2) Enter a Web Access Password for the user at the reception, e.g. rezeption.
- (3) For **1st Number** select the first internal telephone number for the reception, e.g. 20 (#20).
- (4) Under **Duration** enter the period for which a wake-up call is to be signalled to the guest, here *30* seconds, for example.
- (5) Under Number of Repetitions enter the number of repetitions for the wake-up call,

e.g. 3.

- (6) Under **Repetitions after**, enter the time after which a wake-up call to the guest should be renewed (if he/she has accepted the initial one, there are no more wake-up calls), e.g. 3 minutes.
- (7) Select the Default Wake-up Announcement to be used by default for wake-up calls MOH Intern 1. All preset and additionally-loaded Wave files in the system can be selected.
- (8) Charge Rate Factor/Currency displays the system-wide exchange rate and currency. These values are configured under System Management -> Global Settings -> System.
- (9) Under Conversion Factor enter the cost factor by which an external call shall be multiplied.
- (10) You can enter a header text Header Text with a maximum 78 characters. This text is printed as a header over every bill of charges. If you leave the text field empty, no header is printed.
- (11) Enter a Footer Text to be printed as a footer under every bill of charges.
- (12) You can the **Room to Room Call Barring**. The function is activated by choosing *En-abledt* .
- (13) Press OK to confirm your entries.

5.2.2 Creating the hotel room

In the next step, you define the name of the room and the internal telephone number.

(1) Go to Applications -> Hotel Functions -> Hotel Rooms -> New.

Save configuration)		Room Status Hotel Rooms General
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Description	Room 10
Numbering	-	Internal Number	10 (#10)
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel
Applications	•		
Calendar			
Rerouting			
Voice Applications			
System Phonebook			
Call Data Records			
Hotel Functions			

Fig. 54: Applications -> Hotel Functions -> Hotel Rooms -> New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) In **Description** enter a description for the hotel room, e.g. Room 10.
- (2) For Internal Number select a configured internal number to be assigned to this hotel

room, e.g. 10 (#10).

(3) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Create more hotel rooms in the same manner.

Results:

Save configuration)			Room Status Hotel Rooms General	
Assistants	-				
System Management	-				
Physical Interfaces	-	View 20	per page 🔍 🚿 Filter	in None 🗸 equal 👻 Go	
VolP	-	Description	Internal Number	Phone Description (Interface / Location)	
Numbering	-	Room 11	11	Room 11 (Module Slot 2/1 FXS)	谊
Terminals	-	Room 10	10	Room 10 (Module Slot 2/9 FXS)	亩
Call Routing	-	Room 23	23	Room 23 (Module Slot 3/4 Upn)	盦
Applications		Page: 1, Items	: 1-3		
Calendar				New	
Rerouting				INEW	
Voice Applications					
System Phonebook					
Call Data Records					
Hotel Functions					



5.2.3 Room status

In the **Room Status** submenu, information on the room, the guests and additional settings is entered.

(1) Go to Applications-> Hotel Functions -> Room Status [2].

Same configuration			
Save conliguration	_		Room Status Hotel Rooms General
Assistants	-		
System Management	•		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Room Description	Room 10
Numbering	-	Internal Number	10, Meier
Terminals	-	Room Information	
Call Routing	-	Cleaning State	\bigcirc Not cleaned \odot Cleaned \bigcirc Cleaned and checked
Applications	-	Status	⊙ Check In ○ Check Out
Calendar		Guest Information	
Rerouting		GuestName	Meier
Voice Applications			
System Phonebook		Additional Info	non-smoker
Hotel Functions		Further Settings	
Mini Call Center		Wake-up	
Doorcom Units		Traite ap	
Voice Mail System		Time	07 :00
LAN	-	Wake-up Announcement	MoH Wave1 🔽
Networking	-	Messages existing	Existing
Firewall	-	Communication Costs	-
Local Services	-		0,00
Maintenance	-		OK Cancel Print

Fig. 56: Applications -> Hotel Functions -> Room Status 👔

Proceed as follows:

- (1) **Room Description** displays the room description, here *Room* 10 for example. The entry cannot be changed.
- (2) The **Internal Number** indicates the configured internal number of the hotel room and the name of the guest, e.g. 10, Meier.
- (3) Under **Cleaning State** select *Clean*, for example. The status can also be modified on the room telephone through a code procedure.
- (4) Enter the **Status** of the guest occupying this hotel room, e.g. *Check-in*. This status can also be set by a reception telephone.
- (5) Enter the Guest Name e.g. Meier.
- (6) Where required, enter Additional Info on the guest, e.g. non-smoker.
- (7) Under Wake-up select whether the guest is to be woken, here, for example Daily.
- (8) Enter the Time at which the guest wishes to be woken, e.g. 07:00.
- (9) Select the **Announcement** with which the guest wishes to be woken. All preset and additionally-downloaded Wave files in the system are available, e.g. *MOH Intern* 1.
- (10) Under Message Info select whether the guest should be informed of messages taken for him/her at the reception. When enabled, this function signals the presence of a message at the room telephone. For this, in menu Numbering-> User Settings -> Authorisation Classes -> Performance Features ->Advanced Settings the option receive MWI Information must be on activated.
- (11) Connection costs displays current connection charges for this telephone.

Room Descr	iption	Room	23					
Indexes al Mission			Room 23					
Internal Nurr	ber	23						
Date Time	Duration	Direction	ction Interface Project Code Called Number Costs					
Total Charges 0,00								

- Fig. 57: Fees expression
- (12) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Results:

Save configuration				Room Status	Hotel Roo	oms Gen	eral				
Assistants	-										
System Management	-										
Physical Interfaces	View 20	per page 《 》	Fitter in None	v equal	~	Go)				
VolP	 Room Des 	cription Cleaning St	ate Status		,	Guest Name	Additional Info	Wake-up	Messages	Costs	
Numbering	 Room 11 	Cleaned	Check Out Thur	sday, 1970 Jan 01,	01:00:00	#11		Off		0,00	ø
Terminals	- Room 10	Not clean	ed Check In:Monda	ay, 2012 Oct 22, 06:	19:41	Meier		Off		0,00	
Call Routing	Room 23	Not clean	ed Check Out Thur	sday, 1970 Jan 01,	01:00:00	#23		Off		0,00	\swarrow
Applications	Page: 1,1	ems: 1 - 3									
Calendar											
Rerouting											
Voice Applications											
System Phonebook											
Call Data Records											
Hotel Functions											



5.3 Operation via the reception telephone

The administrator at the reception can view and modify the **Hotel Functions** area, e.g. check-in, check-out, configure wake-up calls, or print out charge data.

To edit Hotel Functions proceed as follows:

- (1) Press the cursor key at right next to the **OK**key on your telephone.
- (2) Press the key at left next to the PBX display text.



(3) By pressing the key at right next to the display text, you arrive at the **Hotel Functions**menu.



Check-in

With Check-in, the room telephone dial permission is switched to direct outward dialling.

Proceed as follows:

(1) In the Hotel Functions menu, enter the room number via the numeral keyboard, e.g.

11.

(2) Confirm with **OK**.



(3) Press the key at left next to the Check-in display text.



(4) Confirm guest Check-In in room 11 with OK.



Date and time are set automatically.



Configure wake-up call

Over the **Hotel Functions** menu, you can configure a one-time or daily **Wake-Up Call**. Once the wake-up call has been set up, an individual announcement or music to wake the guest can be selected.



This setting at the reception telephone is only displayed if, during the elmeg hybird configuration via GUI, the function *Individual Wake-Up Call* is activated in the **Applications-> Hotel Functions ->General** menu.

Proceed as follows:

- (1) In the **Hotel Functions** menu, enter the room number for which you wish to set up the wake-up call, e. g. 11.
- (2) Press the key at left next to the Wake-Up display text.



(3) Select how the guest is to be woken: Daily or New setup.



(4) You can then choose between One-time Wake-Up Call and Daily Wake-Up Call.



(5) Enter the time at which the guest wishes to be woken. The date is set automatically.



- (6) Press **OK** to confirm your entries. The settings are saved.
- (7) Now select the individual announcement or music.



(8) Confirm with OK.



The wake-up call is completed.

Check-out and printing of charge data on serial interface 2.

With Check-Out, dial permission is reset to internal.

Proceed as follows:

- In the Hotel Functions menu, enter the room number of the guest to be checked out, e. g. 11.
- (2) Press the key at right next to the **Check Out** display text. You'll see date and time of guest check-in.
- (3) Confirm Check guest out? with OK.



- (4) The accrued telephone charges for room 11 are displayed.
- (5) Confirm with OK.



(6) You can now Print charge data.



(7) Confirm with **OK**.



Check-Out was successful.

Save charge data

In order to save the charge data, the following settings must be performed on the elmeg hybird in the GUI.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings-> Class of Services \mathbf{M} -> Applications.

Save configuration)	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-	
System Management	-	
Physical Interfaces	-	Default CoS
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Features Applications
Numbering	-	Application Authorization
Trunk Settings		
User Settings		System Phonebook Authorization Yes, according to line access authorization 💌
Groups & Teams		Music on Hold MOH Intern 1 V
Call Distribution		
Terminals	-	Doorcom Access Allowed
Call Routing	-	TAPI
Applications	-	Save call data records 🗹 Enabled
LAN	-	Transmit charge information
Networking	-	
Firewall	-	Apply Back

Fig. 59: Numbering -> User settings -> Class of Services provide -> Applications

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enable the option Save call data records.
- (2) In Transmit charge information select Allowed.
- (3) Click **Apply**.

Go to the following menu to save connection data in the system:

(1) Go to Applications-> Call Data Records -> General.

Save configuration		Outgoing Incoming General
Assistants 👻		
System Management 🛛 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹	Basic Settings	
VoIP 👻	Web Access Username	
Numbering 👻	Web Access Password	•••••
Terminals 👻	Save outgoing calls	None ⊗ All ○ With Project Code only
Call Routing 👻	Save incoming calls	
Applications 🔺		
Calendar	Debug and the start of the	Outgoing Calls No 💌
Rerouting	Privacy Number Truncation	
Voice Applications		
System Phonebook	Actions	
Call Data Records	Export call data records	Export
Hotel Functions		
Mini Call Center	Delete call data records	Delete
Doorcom Units		
Voice Mail System		OK Cancel
LAN 👻		

Fig. 60: Applications -> Call Data Records -> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) In Save outgoing calls select All.
- (2) In Save incoming calls select All.
- (3) Select whether to save the number in abbreviated form.

If, for data privacy reasons, the number is to be only partially displayed, you can select the number of positions not to be displayed. For **Outgoing Calls** and **Incoming Calls**, you can separately enter the number of hidden digits, e.g. *3* The hiding of digits occurs from right to left.

(4) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

5.4 Overview of configuration steps

Set up user access

Field	Menu	Value
Web Access Username	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	e.g. rezeption
Web Access Password	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	e.g. rezeption
1 st Number	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	e.g. 20 (#20)
Duration	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	e.g. 30 seconds
Number of Repetitions	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	e.g. 3
Repeat after	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	e.g. 3 minutes
Default wake-up announce- ment	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	e.g. MOH Intern 1
Room to Room Call Barring	Applications-> Hotel Func- tions-> General	Disabled

Creating the hotel room

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Hotel Rooms ->New	e.g. Room 10
Internal Number	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Hotel Rooms ->New	e.g. 10 (#10)
Deam status		

Room status

Field	Menu	Value
Cleaning State	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Room status	e.g. Cleaned
Status	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Room status	e.g . Checked in
Guest Name	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Room status	e.g. Meier

Field	Menu	Value
Additional info	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Room status	e.g. Non-smoker
Wake-up	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Room status	e.g. <i>Daily</i>
Time	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Room status	e.g. 07:00
Wake-up Announcement	Applications -> Hotel Func- tions -> Room status	e.g. MOH Intern 1
Save charge data		
Field	Menu	Value
Save call data records	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Class of Services	Enabled

Save call data records	Numbering -> User set-	Enabled
	tings -> Class of Services	
	-> Applications	
Transmit charge information	Numbering -> User set-	Allowed
	tings -> Class of Services	
	-> Applications	

Save connection data

Field	Menu	Value
Save outgoing connection	Applications -> Call Data Records -> General	All
Save incoming connection	Applications -> Call Data Records -> General	All
Privacy Number Truncation Outgoing Calls	Applications -> Call Data Records -> General	e.g. No
Privacy Number Truncation Incoming Calls	Applications -> Call Data Records -> General	e.g. <i>No</i>

Chapter 6 Telephony - Connecting the elmeg hybird 300/600 to an S2M interface

6.1 Introduction

There is no S2M module for the **elmeg hybird 300/600**, so at the exchange the connection to the S2M has to be established using the **bintec RT4402** media gateway.

The subscribers/telephones log into the **elmeg hybird 300/600** in the usual way. The **elmeg hybird 300/600**, in turn, uses the **bintec RT4402** media gateway as the SIP provider. **bintec RT4402** ensures that all the calls are routed via the S2M line. Other connections, for example an Internet SIP provider or a point-to-multipoint connection, can also be set up on the **bintec RT4402** at the same time, of course. Appropriate call routing can then be used to assign the connections to different subscribers and/or telephone systems.

Here, though, it is only the connecting of an **elmeg hybird 300/600** to the S2M that is described.

The GUI is used to do the configuration.



Fig. 61: Example scenario

Requirements

These requirements must be met:

- · The S2M interface must be switched on and functional
- bintec RT4402 basic configuration (e. g. IP address, Internet access) with Version 7.9.6 patch 6 or later
- elmeg hybird 300 or elmeg hybird 600 basic configuration (e. g. IP address, sub-

scribers, terminals) with Version 7.9.1 patch 4 or later

• Sufficient SIP channel licences for the elmeg hybird 300 or elmeg hybird 600

6.2 Configuration

6.2.1 The configuration for the bintec RT4402

In our example, the GUI can be accessed on the IP address 192.168.0.1.

First, set up the S2M interface on the device. To do this, go to the following menu:

Save configuration			ISDN Configuration MSN Configuration
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Parameters	
AUX		Port Name	pri2-4 (TE)
Ethernet Ports ISDN Ports	-	Port Usage	EURO ISDN S2M (TE)
LAN	-	ISDN Line Framing	CRC4 (Standard) 💌
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Subscriber Number	1234
Routing	-		
WAN	-	Channel Selection	Any Channel O No channel identification O Submit preferred channel
VPN	-	OK Cancel	
Firewall	-		

Fig. 62: Physical Interfaces -> ISDN Ports -> ISDN Configuration -> <pri2-4 (TE)>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under **Port Usage**, select the protocol that you wish to use for the ISDN port, in this case *EURO ISDN S2M (TE)*.
- (2) Under ISDN Line Framing, select CRC4 (Standard).
- (3) Under P-P Base Number, enter the base number for the connection, e. g. 1234.
- (4) Under **Channel Selection**, select *Any Channel*. The device tells the PABX that any channel is possible. The exchange of the PABX selects the channel to be used.
- (5) Confirm with OK.

Next, the access data for the **elmeg hybird 300/600** is configured on the **bintec RT4402**. To do this, go to the following menu:

(1) Go to VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New.
Save configuration	Extensions SIP Accou	nts Call Routing	CLID Trans	lation C:	all Translation	ISDN Trunks	Options
ssistants 👻							
ystem Management 🔹 👻							
hysical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Parameters						
AN -	Description	Hybird					
ireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Administrative Status	Enabled					
tworking 👻	Trupk Mode		Server O dw	trunk			
rting Protocols 🔹 👻	Dealm		Sciver Ogn	aum			
ticast 👻	Realm			_			
N •	Protocol	UDP 🔽 Port: 506	D				
ب ا	User Name	hybird					
wall 👻	Authentication ID	hybird					
•	Paceward	,					
plication Level Gateway							
SP	Registration	Enabled					
al Services 🔹 👻	Expire Time	600	Seconds				
ntenance 👻	Trunk Settings						
ernal Reporting 🛛 👻	SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address	Display and User	Name 🔽				
nitoring 👻	Subscriber Number						
		Adva	nced Set	tings			
	Codec Settings						
	Codec Proposal Sequence	🖲 Default 🔘 Qua	ity 🔿 Low Ban	dwidth 🔿 H	ligh Bandwidth		
		G.711 uLaw	G.711 aLaw	🗹 G.729	G.726-40	T.38 Fax	
	Sort Order	G.726-32	G.726-24	G.726-16	5 DTMF Outband	SRTP	
		Data (RFC 4040)					
	Voice Quality Settings						
	Echo Cancellation	🗹 Enabled					
	Comfort Noise Generation (CNG)	🗹 Enabled					
	Packet Size	20 ms					
		-			_		
		ОК		Cancel			

Fig. 63: VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New

- (1) Under Description, enter any name for the SIP account, e. g. Hybird.
- (2) Enable the Administrative Status.
- (3) Set the **Trunk Mode** to *Server*. The media gateway is operated as a server.
- (4) Specify the User Name, e. g. hybird.
- (5) Under Authentication ID, enter a name that is to be used for the authentication, e. g. hybird.
- (6) Specify a Password, e. g. supersecret.
- (7) Enable the **Registration** option.
- (8) Under **Validity**, enter the time in seconds after which the current registration becomes invalid so that a new registration request is sent, here e. g. *600*.
- (9) Set SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address to Display and User Name. The socalled "p-preferred-identity" field is added to the SIP header so that it can transmit the sender ID there.

(10) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

In the Advanced Settings menu you can, if you wish, make Codec Settings or Voice Quality Settings.

In the **Call Routing** menu, you can specify the conditions for routing calls. Define a list with rules or rule chains that are used to manipulate the indicated destination numbers.

(1) Go to VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New.

Save configuration	E	xtensions	SIP Accounts	Call Routing	CLID Translation	Call Translation	ISDN Trunks	Optio	ns
Assistants 👻	_	11						_	_
System Management 🔹 👻									
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Parame	eters							
LAN 👻	Description		Ī	Office of hybird					
Nireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Administrati	ive Status		V Enable					-
Routing 👻	-	ine oluluo							-
NAN 👻	Type			Accept Rule 🞽					_
/PN 👻	Calling Line	9		pri2-4 💌					
Firewall 👻	Calling Add	ress	1						
/oIP 🔺	Called Addr	1999	F	1234*					
Application Level Gateway	Deuteu Duteu		1	1234					_
Media Gateway	Routing Rules	s	1			1.20	1.0		
ocal Services 🔹 🔻	Priority	Line	Called Addres:	s Translation		Status	Action	(A)	1
laintenance 🔹 👻						•			2
xternal Reporting 🔹 👻	Add Routing Rule								-
Aonitoring 🔹 👻	Routing Rule								_
	Priority		1	1					
	Administrati	ive Status	[Enable					
	Line			Hybird 🔽					
	Called Addr	ress Translatio	n [
				C	Apply				
				ОК	Cancel				

Fig. 64: VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New

- (1) Under Description, enter the name of the entry, e.g. Exchange to hybird.
- (2) Enable the Administrative Status.
- (3) Under **Type**, select Allow. The calls are forwarded.
- (4) Under Calling Line, select the pri2-4 S2M line that has been configured.
- (5) Under Calling Address you can restrict the application of the entry to a particular caller.
- (6) Under Called Address enter 1234*. The * symbol means that, at the end of a character string, any other characters may follow. Any calls that come into the bintec RT4402 with the root number 1234 are put through to elmeg hybird 300/600.
- (7) You add a routing rule with Add.
- (8) To specify the order of the filtering rules, under **Priority** enter, e. g., 1.

- (9) Enable the Administrative Status.
- (10) Under Line, select the SIP account for the outgoing call, here Hybird.
- (11) Under **Called Address Translation**, you can enter how the number is to be manipulated before it is used for dialling.
- (12) Confirm with OK.

Next, a second route is set up which routes the connection from the **elmeg hybird 300/600** to the exchange.

(1) Go to VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New.

Save configuration	E	tensions	SIP Accoun	ts Call Routing	CLID Translation	Call Translation	ISDN Trunks	Options
Assistants 🔹				_				
System Management 🔹 👻								
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Parame	ters						
.AN 👻	Description			hybirt to office				
Vireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Administrati	ve Status		Fnable				
touting 👻	Ture			Assent Dula M				
VAN 🔫	Туре			Accept Rule 💌				
/PN 🔻	Calling Line			Hybird 💌				
irewall 👻	Calling Addr	ress						
'oIP 🔺	Called Addr	229		*				
Application Level Gateway	Pouting Pulso			1				
Media Gateway	Routing Rules							
ocal Services 🔹 👻	Priority	Line	Called Addr	ess Translation		Status	Action	A
laintenance 👻						•		
xternal Reporting 🔹 👻	Add							
lonitoring 🗾 👻	Routing Rule							
	Priority			1				
	Administrati	ve Status		Enable				
	Line			pri2-4 💌				
	Called Addr	ess Translatio	n					
				C	Apply			
				ОК	Cancel			

Fig. 65: VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New

- (1) Under **Description**, enter the name of the entry, e. g. hybird to exchange.
- (2) Enable the Administrative Status.
- (3) Under Type, select Allow.
- (4) Under **Calling Line**, select the description of the SIP account for the **elmeg hybird 300/600** e. g. *hybird*.
- (5) Under **Calling Address** you can restrict the application of the entry to a particular caller.
- (6) Under Called Address enter * for outgoing connections.
- (7) You add a routing rule with Add.

- (8) To specify the order of the filtering rules, under **Priority** enter, e. g., 1.
- (9) Enable the Administrative Status.
- (10) Under Line, select the line to which the call is to be routed, here pri2-4.
- (11) **Called Address Translation** may be left empty if the number does not need to be modified.
- (12) Confirm with OK.

In the final step, the media gateway is enabled. To do this, go to the following menu:

(1) Go to VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Options.

Save configuration			Extensions	SIP Accounts	Call Routing	CLID Translation	Call Translation	ISDN Trunks	Options
Assistants	-								•
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Par	ameters						
LAN	-	Media G	ateway Status	1	🗹 Enabled				
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Session	Border Controlle	r Mode	Auto 🔽				
Routing	-	Madia 9	tream Terminatio		Combined.				
VAN	-	Wedia o	ucani icininato		Enabled				
/PN	-	Default	Drop Extension						
irewall	-	Dial Lat	ency	[5 Se	conds			
/oIP									
Application Level Gateway	y				<u>Adv</u>	anced Settings			
Media Gateway					ОК	Cancel			
ocal Services	-	S							

Fig. 66: VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Options

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enable the status of the media gateway.
- (2) Set the **Session Border Controller Mode** to *Auto*. The session border controller does the call routing for all the extensions that exactly match an existing SIP account.
- (3) Enable the **Media Stream Termination** function. The RTP sessions are terminated on the media gateway.
- (4) Under **Dialling break**, enter the maximum delay time before the system assumes the call number entered is complete and starts the SIP dialling process, e. g. 5 seconds. This timeout is reset each time that a button is pressed.
- (5) Confirm with **OK**. The media gateway is now enabled.

This concludes the configuration on the **bintec RT4402**. To create a bootable backup of the configuration, exit the **GUI** with **Save configuration** and confirm with **OK**.

6.2.2 Configuring the elmeg hybird 300/600

The **bintec RT4402** media gateway appears as the SIP provider for the **elmeg hybird 300/600**. So the settings below are very similar to those involved in setting up a SIP exchange connection.

Open the configuration interface for the **elmeg hybird 300/600**. In our example, the GUI can be accessed on the IP address 192.168.0.250.

First you configure the SIP provider. To do this, go to the following menu:

```
(1) Go to VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> New.
```

e configuration		SIP Provider Locations Codec Profiles Options
-		
lanagement 🔹 👻		
nterfaces 👻	Basic Parameters	
•	Description	Media Gateway
	Provider Status	Active Olyactive
y •		
•	Access Type	◯ Single Number(s)
ng 👻	Authentication ID	hybird
ns 🔻	Password	*******
-	Liser Name	hy /bird
ng 👻		Inyona
•	Domain	
vices 👻	Registrar	
ce 👻	Registrar	192.168.0.1
porting 👻	Registrar Port	5060
•	Transport Protocol	
	STUN	
	STUN server	
	Port STUN server	3478
	Timer	
	Registration Timer	60 Seconds
		Advanced Settings
		OK Cancel

Fig. 67: VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> New

- (1) Under Description, enter a name for the SIP provider, e.g. MediaGateway.
- (2) Enable the Provider Status.
- (3) Under Access Type, select Direct Dial-In.
- (4) Enter your provider's **Authentication ID**, e. g. *hybird*. The ID must be exactly the same as the ID in the media gateway.
- (5) Enter the **Password** that has been created in the media gateway, e. g. *supersecret*.

- (6) The User Name is also the same as the name in the media gateway, here hybird.
- (7) Under **Domain** you may enter an additional domain name or an additional IP address.

└── Note

Note: Enter a name or IP address only if this is explicitly specified by the provider.

- (8) Under Registrar, enter the media gateway's IP address, here 192.168.0.1.
- (9) Under **Port Registrar**, enter the number of the port that is to be used for the connection to the server, e. g. 5060.
- (10) Select the Transport Protocol UDP.
- (11) Under **Registration Timer**, enter the time in seconds within which the SIP client must re-register to prevent the connection from disconnecting automatically, e. g. 60 seconds.
- (12) Go to Advanced Settings.

	Advanced Settings
Proxy	
Proxy Port	5060
Transport Protocol	© UDP ○ TCP
Further Settings	
From Domain	
Number of allowed simultaneous Calls	No Limitation 💌
Location	Any Location 💌
Codec Profiles	System Default 💌
Dial End Monitoring Time	5 Seconds
Call Hold inside the PBX system	✓ Enabled
Call Forwarding extern (SIP 302)	Enabled
Generate international phone number	Enabled
Generate national subscriber number	Enabled
Deactivate number suppression	Enabled
	✓ Display
CIP Header Field(c) for Caller Address	Vser Name
Sir Treader Freid(s) für Caller Audress	P-Preferred
	P-Asserted
Substition of International Prefix with "+"	Enabled
PBX coupling	Enabled
Delete SIP bindings after Restart	✓ Enabled
Upstreaming Device with NAT	Enabled
Early media support	✓ Enabled
Provider without Registration	Enabled
T.38 FAX support	✓ Enabled
Substitution of Incoming Number Prefix	substitute with

Fig. 68: Advanced Settings

(13) Under SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address, select the position of the sender ID(e. g. number) for outgoing calls in the SIP header.

In order for incoming numbers to be displayed, activate the option ${\it Display}$, ${\it User}$ ${\it Name}$ and ${\it P-Asserted}.$

(14) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

After about one minute, registration with the provider has taken place and the **Status** is automatically set to (active).

You modify the status of the SIP providers by pressing the \frown button or \bigcup button in the **Action** column.

Save configuration				SIP Provider	Locations	Codec Profiles	Options			
Assistants	-						_			
System Management	•									_
Physical Interfaces	•	View 2	0 per page 🔍 🚿 Filter in	None 🔽 ec	ual 🔽	Go				
VolP	-	No.	Description	Registrar	Acce	ess Type	Status	Action		Т
Settings		1	Media Gateway	192.168.0.1	Dire	ct Dial-In	3	1	窗	T
Numbering	•	Page: 1,	items: 1 - 1, Max items 25							
Terminals	•				New					
Call Routing	-				INEW					

Fig. 69: VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider

Next, the master subscriber number needs to be set up for this SIP provider.

(1) Go to Numbering-> Trunk Settings -> Numbers-> New.

Save configuration			Trunks Trunk Numbers Trunk Groups X.31
Assistants	-		
System Management	•		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VoIP	•	Trunk	Media Gateway 💌
Numbering	-	Type of Number	P-P Base Number 💌
Trunk Settings			
User Settings		Displayed Name	Media Gateway
Groups & Teams		P-P Base Number	1234
Call Distribution			
Terminals	-		OK Cancel
Call Routing	-	1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 -	

Fig. 70: Numbering -> Trunk Settings -> Numbers -> New

- (1) Under **Trunk**, select the connection for which you wish to configure the number, here *MediaGateway*.
- (2) Under Type of Number, select *P-P* Base Number.
- (3) Under **P-P Base Number**, enter the base number for your connection (without the direct dial number), e. g. 1234.

T Note

S2M interfaces with active CLIP no screening require the base number with area code to be specified under **P-P Base Number**, for example 09111234.

(4) Confirm with OK.

If incoming calls are to be routed to a different internal number, enter a direct dial exception for the point-to-point connection in the **Numbers** menu.

(1) Go to Numbering-> Trunk Settings -> Numbers-> New.

Save configuration	5		Trunks Trunk Numbers Trunk Groups X 31
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Trunk	Media Gateway 🗸
Numbering	-	Type of Number	P-P DDI Exception
Trunk Settings			
User Settings		Displayed Name	Head office
Groups & Teams			100
Call Distribution		P-P DDI Exception	Tun
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 71: Numbering -> Trunk Settings -> Numbers -> New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under **Trunk**, select the connection for which you wish to configure the number, here *MediaGateway*.
- (2) Under Type of Number, select P-P DDI Exception.
- (3) Under **Displayed Name**, you enter the name to be displayed for this number in the called system telephone's display, e. g. *Head Office*.
- (4) For P-P DDI Exception, enter the direct dial number, as on the numbers list, which is to be routed to a different internal number, e. g. 100.
- (5) Confirm with OK.

The **Class of Services** menu is used to specify the functions and features for classes of users with different permissions. Your system's users are given their individual permissions by being assigned to a class of service.

The *Default Cos* class of service is configured by default. It can be adjusted to suit one's specific needs. To do this, go to the following menu:

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Class of Services -> Default CoS -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants 👻		
System Management 🛛 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Default CoS	
VoIP 🔻	Basic Settings Features Appl	ications
Numbering 🔺		
Trunk Settings	Basic Settings	
User Settings	Description	Default CoS
Groups & Teams	Line Access Authorization	
Call Distribution		
Terminals 🔹 👻	Line Access Authorization	Unlimited Y
Call Routing 🔹 👻	Automatic Outside Line	Enabled
Applications 👻		Trunks
LAN 👻	Trunk Line Selection with Line Access	Media Gateway 💌 🛅
Networking 👻 👻		Add
Firewall 👻		Enabled
Local Services 🔹 👻	Allow manual trunk group selection	
Maintenance 🔹		
External Reporting 🔹 👻		Advanced Settings
Monitoring 🗸 🗸		Apply Back

Fig. 72: Numbering -> User settings -> Class of Services-> Default CoS -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Leave the **Description** *Default CoS* for the user group.
- (2) For Dialling Authorization leave e.g. Unrestricted.
- (3) For **Trunk Line Selection with Line Access Number** use **Add** to select the connection that has just been configured, in our example *Media Gateway*.
- (4) Click **Apply**.

In the next step you configure the users of your system and their class, and you assign them internal numbers.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants 🔹		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻	Head office	
VoIP -	Basic Settings Numbers Out	going Signalisation Authorizations
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings	
Trunk Settings		D-(add) -
Groups & Teams	Name	Deraurt Oser
Call Distribution	Description	
Terminals 👻	External Numbers	
Call Routing 🗾 👻		Number:
Applications 👻	Mobile Number	Access from system phone
LAN 👻		Number:
Networking 🔹	Home Number	
Firewall 🔹		Access from system phone
Local Services 🔹 👻	E-mail Address	
Maintenance 👻	Class of Service	
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Standard	Default CoS 💌
Monitoring 👻	Optional	Default CoS 💌
	Night	Default CoS 💙
		Apply Back



- (1) For Class of Services Standard, Optional and Night, select e. g. Default Cos.
- (2) Click **Apply**.

Now the direct dial numbers that the network operator has assigned you and your individual internal numbers are entered in the **Numbers** submenu. Depending on the type, one or more numbers can be assigned per terminal.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User 👔 -> Numbers.

Save configuration			Licore Class of Services Ba	allal Binging	
Assistants	-		Users Class of Services Fa	aller Kinging	
System Management	-				
Physical Interfaces	-	Default User			
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalisation Authorizations	1	
Numbering]	
Trunk Settings		Internal Numbers			
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description	System Phonebook	Busy Lamp Field
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	140		
Call Distribution					
Terminals	-		Add		
Call Routing	-		Apply		
Applications	-		Арріу Васк		

Fig. 74: Numbering -> User settings -> Users -> Default User 👔 -> Numbers

For direct dial numbers that are to be directly accessible, proceed as follows:

- (1) Click Add.
- (2) For Internal Number enter the direct dial numberein, e. g. 140.

- (3) Check the System Phonebook box to add the internal numbers to the system phonebook.
- (4) Click **Apply**.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, select which number is to be displayed for outgoing calls.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User -> Outgoing Signalisation ->Internal Number 140 .

Save configuration				Users	Class o	fServices	Parallel Ri	nging	
Assistants	-								
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	Default User							
VoIP	-	Basic Sett	ings Numbers	Outgoing Signal	isation	Authorizatio	ons		
Numbering	*								
Trunk Settings		Outgoing Signa	alisation						
User Settings		Internal Num							
Groups & Teams		1234	Outgoing Signalisatio	n					
Call Distribution		_	Media Gateway	Defaul	own DD	I Signalling 🔽			
Terminals	-					· • · gr • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1		
Call Routing	-			Ар	ply	Close			
Applications	-	1							

Fig. 75: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Default User in -> Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal Number 140 .

Proceed as follows:

- (1) For Media Gateway select the Standard Direct Dial Signalisation.
- (2) Click Apply.

Example: Internally, the subscriber can be reached on number 140. If Standard Direct Dial Signalisation is selected, 1234 – 140 is transmitted externally. The subscriber can be reached on this number from outside, too.

Now the **elmeg hybird 300/600** has been set up and it can use the S2M on the **bintec RT4402** via SIP as the exchange connection. To create a bootable backup of the configuration, exit the **GUI** with **Save configuration** and confirm with **OK**.

6.3 Notes

In this scenario, the **elmeg hybird 300/600** uses the **bintec RT4402** as the SIP provider. This means that every call that runs from the **elmeg hybird 300/600** via the **bintec RT4402** takes up a SIP channel. So care should be taken that there are enough SIP channel licences available for external connections in the **elmeg hybird 300/600**. The same applies to the DSP channels. If you are calling from an S0, UP0 or analogue telephone via the media gateway to the outside, one DSP channel per call is required in the **elmeg hybird 300/600**. In the **elmeg hybird 300/600**, the call is converted from ISDN/analogue to SIP (one DSP channel required), and the call then goes by SIP to the media gateway, where it is converted back to ISDN/S2M. A DSP channel in the **bintec RT4402** is also used for this final conversion. As this device was equipped ex works with a 32-channel DSP, there is no need to worry here about the number of calls.

6.4 Overview of Configuration Steps

Field	Menu	Value
Port Usage	Physical Interfaces -> ISDN Ports -> ISDN Configura- tion -> 2 <a>> (Pri2-4 (TE)>	EURO ISDN S2M (TE)
ISDN Line Framing	Physical Interfaces -> ISDN Ports -> ISDN Configura- tion -> 2 <a>(ri2-4 (TE))	CRC4 (Standard)
Call number	Physical Interfaces -> ISDN Ports -> ISDN Configura- tion -> 2 <a>(ri2-4 (TE))	e.g. 1234
Channel Selection	Physical Interfaces -> ISDN Ports -> ISDN Configura- tion ->	Any channel

Configuring the ISDN Port

Creating a SIP account

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	e.g.Hybird
Administrative Status	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	Enabled
Trunk Mode	VoIP -> Media Gateway ->	Server

Field	Menu	Value
	SIP Accounts -> New	
Protocol	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	<i>UDP</i> and <i>5060</i>
User Name	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	e.g.hybird
Authentication ID	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	e.g.hybird
Password	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	e.g. supersecret
Registration	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	Enabled
Validity	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	e. g. 600
SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> SIP Accounts -> New	Display and User Name

Setting up a route

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	e.g. Exchange to hy- bird
Administrative Status	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	Enabled
Туре	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	Permit
Calling Line	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	pri2-4
Called Address	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	e. g. 1234*
Priority	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New-> Add	1
Administrative Status	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New-> Add	Enabled
Line	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New-> Add	Hybird

Setting up two routes

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	e.g. hybird to ex- change
Administrative Status	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	Enabled
Туре	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	Permit
Calling Line	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	Hybird
Called Address	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New	*
Priority	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New-> Add	1
Administrative Status	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New-> Add	Enabled
Line	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Call Routing -> New-> Add	pri2-4

Enabling the media gateway

Field	Menu	Value
Media Gateway Status	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Options	Enabled
Session Border Controller Mode	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Options	Auto
Media Stream Termination	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Options	Enabled
Dialling break	VoIP -> Media Gateway -> Options	e.g. 5 seconds
Catting up a CID groupiday		

Setting up a SIP provider

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	e.g. Media Gateway
Provider status	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	Active
Access Configuration	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	Direct dial-in
Authentication ID	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	e.g.hybird

Field	Menu	Value
Password	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	e.g. supersecret
User Name	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	e.g. hybird
Registrar	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	192.168.0.1
Port Registrar	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	5060
Transport protocol	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	UDP
Registration Timer	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New	e.g. 60 seconds
SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -> New-> Advanced Settings	Display,User Name,P- Asserted

Entering external numbers

Field	Menu	Value
External connection	Numbering -> Trunk Set- tings -> Numbers -> New	e.g. Media Gateway
Type of Number	Numbering -> Trunk Set- tings -> Numbers -> New	P-P Base Number
P-P Base Number	Numbering -> Trunk Set- tings -> Numbers -> New	e. g. 1234

Setting up a direct dial exception

Field	Menu	Value
External connection	Numbering -> Trunk Set- tings -> Numbers -> New	e.g. Media Gateway
Type of Number	Numbering -> Trunk Set- tings -> Numbers -> New	Direct dial exception (P-P)
Displayed name	Numbering -> Trunk Set- tings -> Numbers -> New	e.g. Head Office
Direct dial exception (P-P)	Numbering -> Trunk Set- tings -> Numbers -> New	e. g. 100
Defining a class of service		

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Class of Services-	Default CoS

Field	Menu	Value
	> Default CoS 🔊 -> Basic Settings	
Line access authorisation	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Class of Services- > Default CoS 🔊 -> Basic Settings	Unlimited
Trunk Line Selection with Line Access Number	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Class of Services- > Default CoS 🔊 -> Basic Settings ->Add	e.g .MediaGateway.
Defining a user		
Field	Menu	Value
Default	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Default User 🌠 ->Basic Settings	e.g .Default CoS
Optional	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Default User 🌠 ->Basic Settings	e.g. Default CoS
Night	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Default User 👔 ->Basic Settings	e.g. Default CoS
Internal Numbers	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Default User 🌠 ->Numbers -> Add	e. g. 140
System phonebook	Numbering -> User set- tings -> Users -> Default User 🌠 -> Numbers	Enabled
Media Gateway	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users -> Default User -> P Outgoing Sig- nalisation -> -> Internal Number 140 2.	e.g. Standard Direct Dial Signalisation

Chapter 7 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection & ADSL connection

7.1 Introduction

This workshop describes the connecting of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to an ISDN pointto-multipoint connection. In it, a SIP telephone, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone are each connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**. We then show the call assignment of individual telephony subscribers with external multiple subscriber numbers (MSN). An ADSL Internet connection will then be set up using the integrated ADSL/AD-SL2+ modem.

Configuration is performed with the GUI (Graphical User Interface).



Fig. 76: Example scenario

Requirements

- An ADSL / ADSL2+ connection
- An ISDN point-to-multipoint connection
- · An elmeg hybird 120/130 system
- A SIP telephone, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone

- The elmeg hybird 120/130 is used as a DHCP, DNS and time server in the network
- Connect the elmeg hybird 120/130 to all terminals (PC, telephones) and connections (ADSL splitter and ISDN-NTBA) as indicated in the circuit diagram

7.2 Configuration

7.2.1 First steps

The first time you access the **elmeg hybird 120/130**'s web interface, you are prompted to change the password. You then see the system's status page. If the ISDN and ADSL interface have been connected correctly, the link status already shows a green arrow.

Save configuration					
Assistants	•				
System Management	Automatic Refresh Interval 300 Secon	nds Apply			
Status	System Information				
Global Settings	Untime	2 Dav(s) 0 Hour(s) 14 Mi	pute(s)		
Access Codes	Quatern Data	Eriday 2042 Oct 26, 00:	2:00		
Interface Mode / Bridge	System Date	Friday, 2012 Oct 26, 09:2	26:08		
Groups	Serial Number	TM1BBA011320006			
Administrative Access	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPSec from 2	2012/09/17 00:00:00		
Certificates	Back-up of configuration on SD card	Back-up of configuration on SD card Not available			
Physical Interfaces	Last configuration stored	Thursday, 1970 Jan 01,	01:00:00		
VoIP	Night Mode Status Off				
Numbering	 Resource Information 	Resource Information			
Terminals	 CPU Usage 	CPU Usage 0%			
Call Routing	 Memory Usage 	30.4/63.9 MByte (47%)	30.4/63.9 MByte (47%)		
Applications	 Memory Card 	0.042/1.975 GByte (2%)			
LAN	 Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc) 	0			
Wireless LAN Controller	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0			
Networking	▼ Modules				
Multicast	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)			
WAN	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)			
VPN	Physical Interfaces				
Firewall	Interface	Connection Information		Link	
rirewali	en1-0	192.168.0.250/255.255.2	255.0	0	
Local Services	ADSL	3456	kbps Downstream	0	
Maintenance	·	576	kbps Upstream		
External Reporting	VVAN Interfaces				
Monitoring	Description	Connection Information		Link	

Fig. 77: System Management -> Status

You can use the wizard to adjust, for example, the **IP address** of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** and the **IP address range** of the integrated DHCP server.

⊐___ Note

If these addresses are changed, all the IP terminals may need to be restarted in order to update their IP addresses by DHCP.

(1)	Go to Assistants ->	First steps -:	> Basic Setup.
-----	---------------------	----------------	----------------

ave configuration		Basic Setup	
istants 🔺			
at steps			
ernet Access	Enter the basic system settings:		Basic Settings
			11 C 11 C 11 C 11
	System Name	Inypira_120	Here, you can configure all of the settings required for integrating your device into the
n Management 👻	Location		local network (LAN)
al Interfaces 👻	Contact	hinter elmen	
-		planee enneg	The following parameters are used for the description of your device plane
ing 👻	Enter the System Admin Password:		System Name:
als 👻	System Admin Password	•••••	"System name" is displayed on the device
uting 👻	Confirm Admin Password	•••••	upon access, either as a login prompt or as
tions 👻	Select the physical Ethernet port that	s used to connect to the LAN:	Location:
•	Physical Ethernet Port (LAN)	ETH1 💌	The position in which the device is installed
s LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Enter the LAN IP Configuration:	-	A list of those responsible for the device
king 👻	Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interface	en1-0	should be provided here (e-mail addresses
st 👻	Address Mode	Static ○ DHCP Client	recommended).
-	IP Address	192,168.0.250	You are strongly recommended to configure
•			system password for your device in order
· •	Netmask	255.255.255.0	In ex works state, the system password is
ervices 👻	Default Gateway IP Address	0.0.0.0	to admin.
nance 👻	Fixed DNS Server Address	Enabled	password again here.
al Reporting 🚽 👻	Warning! Configuration conne	ction may be lost when changing the IP	System Admin Password:
ing 👻	Address! Click OK and login again	to proceed!	
	Use this device as DHCP server	V Epshlad	
	Provinianing Conver almost ValP		
	Frovisioning Server entreg voir	Enapled	
	IP Address Range	192.168.0.30 - 192.168.0.30	
	Adva	inced Settings	
	OK	Cancel	

Fig. 78: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

7.2.2 Configuring Internet access

The Internet connection can be set up in a few steps via the Assistant. For this, go to the following menu:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> Internet Access-> Internet Access -> New.
- (2) For Connection Type, select Internal ADSL Modem.
- (3) Click on **Next** to configure a new Internet connection.
- (4) Enter the access data required for the connection.

Save configuration		Internet Conne	ctions
Assistants			
First steps			
Internet Access			ISP Data for an internal
VPN	Description	I-Online	VDSLIADSLISHDSL Modem
РВХ	Select your Internet Servi	ce Provider (ISP) from the list:	
System Management 🔹 👻	Type	User-defined via PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) 💌	In order to access the internet you must set up a connection to your Internet Service
Physical Interfaces 🔹	Enter the authentication d	ata for your Internet account:	Provider (ISP).
VolP -	Liserblome	t online com/025522457TO 4 St	Follow the instructions given by your provider!
Numbering 👻	Userivarite	Founde-com/235632467104@F	Description
Terminals 🗸 👻	Password	•••••	Enter a description for the internet connection.
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Select the connection mo	de:	You can select one of the predefined ISPs or
Applications 👻	Always active	✓ Enabled	define a user-defined internet connection. Different settings are required depending on
LAN 👻	Please enter the ATM set	ings defined by the Internet Service Provider (ISP):	the ISP selected or the user-defined
Wireless LAN Controller 🔹 👻	Virtual Path Identifier	1	Type:
Networking 👻	(*) (Select the Predefined option if you would
Multicast 🔹	Virtual Channel Identifier (VCI)	32	like to select a predefined ISP. These are offered on a country-specific (Country) basis
WAN -			You are also given the option of entering this
VPN 👻			(PPP over Ethernet), PPPoA (PPP over ATM),
Firewall 🔹			ETHoA (Ethernet over ATM) or IPoA (IP over
Local Services 🔹			corresponding option from the list to do so.
Maintenance 🔹			Country:
External Reporting 🔹 👻			Selecting lype Predefined allows you to
Monitoring 👻		OK Cancel	

Fig. 79: Assistants -> Internet Access -> Internet Access -> New -> Next

Proceed as follows to set up the Internet connection:

- (1) Under **Description** enter e.g. *T-Online*.
- (2) Under Type, select User-defined via PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE).
- (3) Under User Name enter the data that you get from your provider, e.g. t-online-com/235632467TG4@t-online.de.
- (4) For **Password**, enter the personal ID taken from provider order confirmation, e. g. *supersecret*.
- (5) Select the option Always active.
- (6) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

The WAN connection status can then be controlled on the system's status page.

ave configuration					
sistants 👻					
tem Management 🔹 🔺	Automatic Refresh Interval 300	Seconds Apply			
tatus	System Information				
lobal Settings	Uptime	2 Day(s) 0 Hour(s) 49 Minute(s)			
ccess Codes	System Date	Friday, 2012 Oct 26, 10:01:30			
roups	Serial Number	TM188A011320006			
dministrative Access	BOOR Version	V0.4 Day 2 IDSee from 2042/00/47 00:00:00			
emote Authentication	BOSS version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPSec from 2012/09/17 00:00:00			
ertificates	Back-up of configuration on SD card	Not available			
/sical Interfaces 🔹 🔻	Last configuration stored	Thursday, 1970 Jan 01, 01:00:00			
p 🗸	Night Mode Status	Off			
nbering 🗸 🗸	Resource Information				
minals 🔹	CPU Usage	0%	0%		
Routing 👻	Memory Usage	31.0/63.9 MByte (49%)			
olications -	Memory Card	0.042/1.975 GByte (2%)			
· -	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	0			
eless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0			
working 🗸	Modules				
ticaet -	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)			
N N	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)			
N •	Physical Interfaces				
v ▼	Interface	Connection Information	Link		
wall 👻	en1-0	192.168.0.250 / 255.255.255.0	0		
al Services 🔹 🔻	ADSL	22388 kbps Downstream	0		
intenance 🔹		1087 kbps Upstream			
ernal Reporting 🔹 👻	30/0 bi Interferen				
nitoring 🗸 🗸	Description	Connection Information	Link		
	Toplas	Connection and million			

Fig. 80: System Management -> Status

7.2.3 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is ready to operate on a point-to-point ISDN access. The following setting needs to be made for the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to work on your point-to-multipoint ISDN connection.

Reconfiguration as an ISDN multipoint connection can be done via the assistant. For this, go to the following menu:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks.
- (2) Delete the predefined entry *ISDN External* by clicking the micon.
- (3) Use New to add a new connection.
- (4) Under Connection Type select ISDN.
- (5) Click on Next.

Save configuration			Tri	unks		
Assistants 🔺						
First steps					1	~
Internet Access					PBX – ISDN Line	
VPN	ISDN Settings				configuration	
PBX	Name	ISDN Extern				
System Management 🔹 👻	Access Type	ISDN P-MP			Enter the required data for the "ISDN point- to-multingint connection" scenario	
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻		External Port			Name:	
VoIP 🔻	Ports	S/U 1 -			Enter a description for the connection to	
Numbering 👻		Add			Access Type:	
Terminals 🔹 👻		Add			ISDN P.MP has been entered here from your	
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Trunk Numbers				previous selection.	
Applications 👻		Single Number (MSN)	Displayed Name		Ports:	
LAN -		929420	MSN-1	盦	A new external port entry can be generated using Add. After this, you will need to select	
Wireless I AN Controller 🛛 👻	Single Number (MSN)	929421	MSN-2	<u> </u>	the module slot to be used.	
Networking 🗸		929422	MSN-3	<u> </u>	Single Number (MSN): You can also enter MSNs for point-	
Multicaet -		(bbA			to-multipoint connections here with the aid of	
munucasi •					Add. This name is shown for this number on	
WAN +	Class of Service				the display of the called system telephone	
VPN -		Class of Service			Class of Service: Clicking Add allocates the connection to an	
Firewall 👻	Class of Service	CoS Default 🔽	首		authorisation class. You can either select	
Local Services 🗸 👻		Add			Default CoS by default here, or you can select another user class in the	
Maintenance 🗾 👻					Numbering->User Settings->Class of	
External Reporting 🛛 👻					Service menu.	×
Monitoring 🗸 🗸		01/ 0	naal			*
			licer			

Fig. 81: Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next

- (1) Enter a Name for the connection, e.g. ISDN Extern.
- (2) Under Ports, select a port from the list using the Add option, e.g. S/U 1.
- (3) Under Single Number (MSN), click on Add and enter a number, e.g. 929420. Under Displayed Name enter a name for the connection, e.g. MSN-1. Proceed in the same way to add more Single Numbers (MSN) by clicking Add.
- (4) Under Class of Service, click on Add and select the class Cos Default In the default configuration of elmeg hybird 120/130 all predefined users are assigned to the class CoS Default.
- (5) Confirm your settings with OK.

A successfully established ISDN multipoint connection is marked with a 🟠.

7.2.4 Connecting a SIP telephone

When the SIP telephone has been connected as shown in the circuit diagram, you can configure the connected SIP telephones.

In the next step, the SIP telephone user or a local number is assigned.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New.

Save configuration		VoIP ISDN analog
Assistants 👻		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Settings	
VoIP 👻	Description	Joe Bloggs
Numbering 👻	Location	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)
Terminals 🔺	Number Settings	,
elmeg system phones	Humber Ookingo	
Other phones		Internal Number
Overview	Internal Numbers	31 (#31) 🔻
Call Routing 🗾 👻		Add
Applications 👻		
LAN 🔫		Advanced Settings
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 🔻		OK Cancel

Fig. 82: Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New

- (1) Enter the name of the user under **Description**, e.g. *Joe Bloggs*.
- (2) For a local terminal, select the predefined Location Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only).
- (3) For Internal Number, select the entry, e. g. 31 (#31).
- (4) Confirm with **OK**.

In the next step a name, e. g. *User 32*, can be issued to a subscriber to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -><User 31> -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration)			Users	Class o	f Services	Parallel	Ringing		
Assistants	-									
System Management	-									
Physical Interfaces	-	Joe Bloggs								
VolP	-	Basic Settings	umbers (Outgoing Signali	sation	Optional R	erouting	Authoriz	zations	
Numbering	-	Basic Settings								
Trunk Settings		Nomo		Los Diagos		1				_
User Settings		Name		JUE Bloggs						
Groups & Teams		Description		SysTel 31						
Call Distribution		External Numbers								
rerminals	-			Number						_
Call Routing	•	Mobile Number								
Applications	•			Access fr	om syste	m phone				
LAN	-			Number:						
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Home Number		Access fr	om svste	m phone				
Networking	-	E us all Address a								
Multicast	-	E-mail Address		1						
WAN	-	Class of Service								
VPN	-	Standard		CoS Default	~					
Firewall	-	Optional	Optional		CoS Default 💌					
Local Services	-	Night	Night		CoS Default V					
Maintenance	-	Further Options								
External Reporting	-	Busy on busy	Busy on busy		Enabled					
Monitoring	-									_
				A	pply	В	ack			

- (1) Enter the name of the user under Name, e.g. Joe Bloggs.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, the following setting needs to be made in the **Numbers** submenu.

 Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration		Users Class of	Services Parallel	Ringing	
Assistants 🔹					
System Management 🔹 👻					
Physical Interfaces 🔹	Joe Bloggs				
VoIP -	Basic Settings Numbers Outg	oing Signalisation	Optional Rerouting	Authorizations	
Numbering 🔺	Internal Numbers			·	
Trunk Settings					_
User Settings		Internal Number Displayed	Description System F	Phonebook Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams	Internal Numbers	31 Joe Blog	igs 🗹	v	Ê
Call Distribution		(bbA)			_
Terminals 🔹					
Call Routing 🗾 👻		Apply	Back		
Applications -					

Fig. 84: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Joe Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, select the number for the user that is to be displayed to the other party on outgoing calls. Here, select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation -><31> .

Save configuration)		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	-	Joe Bloggs		
VoIP	-	Basic Set	tings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	-	Outaoina Sian	alisation	
Trunk Settings		internet bit wet		
User Settings		Internal Nume		
Groups & Teams		31	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution		_	ISDN Extern 929420 🗸	
Terminals	-			
Call Routing	-		Apply Close	

Fig. 85: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> P -> Outgoing Signalisation -><31> P

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN Extern, select the outgoing number, e. g. 929420.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the next configuration step, you define the **Incoming Distribution** i. e. specify with which external number the user *Joe Bloggs* can be reached.

Select with provide the table entry with the required external number, e.g. 929420 to assign it to a user.

(1) Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -><929420>

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	MSN-1	929420
Numbering	-	Trunk	S/U 1
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
User Settings Groups & Teams	_	Internal Number and Rerouting Set	tings
Call Distribution	_	Internal Number	31 (loe Bloggs)
Terminals	-		101 (000 010330)
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel
Applications			

Fig. 86: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -><929420>

- (1) Under Assignment select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 31 (Joe Bloggs).
- (3) Confirm with OK.

7.2.5 Connect an ISDN telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using two ISDN terminals (internal numbers 20 and 21). In this example, a standard ISDN telephone with the internal number 20, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.



- Note

For the ISDN telephone to operate on the **elmeg hybird 120/130**, the multiple subscriber number (MSN) 20 needs to be manually configured.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <Internal number 20>

Save configuration)		VolP ISDN analog
Assistants	-		
System Management	•		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Description	Fred Bloggs
Numbering	•	Interface	S01 V
Terminals	-	Basic Dhone Settings	
elmeg system phones		Duale Fridric Settings	
Other phones		Terminal Type	Telephone 🔽
Overview			
Call Routing	-	Indone of Mission Research	Internal Number
Applications	-	Internal Numbers	
LAN	-		Add
Wireless LAN Controller	-		OK Cancel
Networking	-		

Fig. 87: Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <Internal number 20>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the terminal, e. g. Fred Bloggs.
- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (3) Confirm with OK.

In the next step a name will be given to the ISDN subscriber with the internal number 20 to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 20>

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing						
Assistants 👻							
System Management 💿 👻							
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 20						
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings	Numbers	Outg	oing Signalisation	Optional Rerouting	Authorizations	
lumbering 🔺	Basic Settings						
Trunk Settings	Nome			Fred Diegos	-		
Jser Settings	Name			Fred Bloggs			
Groups & Teams	Description			ISDN 20			
	External Numbers						
all Routing 🗸 🗸				Number:			
pplications -	Mobile Number			Access from system phone			
AN 👻				Number:			
/ireless LAN Controller 🔷 👻	Home Number			Access from system phone			
etworking 👻	E an all defenses						
ulticast 👻	E-mail Address			1			
/AN 👻	Class of Service						
PN 👻	Standard			CoS Default 💌			
rewall 🗸 🗸	Optional			CoS Default 💌			
ocal Services 🔹	Night			CoS Default			
laintenance 🔹 👻	Further Options						
xternal Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy Enabled						
Aonitoring 🔹 👻							
				Apply	Back		

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **name** appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the **name** of the user is *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **Apply**.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration	>		Users Cla	ss of Services	Parallel Ringing	1		
Assistants	-							
System Management	-							
Physical Interfaces	-	Fred Bloggs						
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalisati	on Optional Rer	outing Autho	rizations		
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers						
Trunk Settings								
User Settings	_		Internal Number Dis	played Description	System Phonebook	Busy Lamp Field		
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	20 Fr	ed Bloggs		 Image: A start of the start of	窗	
Call Distribution			Add					
Terminals	-		Aug					
Call Routing	-							
Applications	-		Citik					

Fig. 89: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Click **Apply**.

Now the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu specifies which external number is to be signalled for this user on outgoing calls. Select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation -><20>.

Save configuration	Ŧ	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing				
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	Fred Bloggs				
VoIP	-	Basic Set	tings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations			
Numbering	-	Outgoing Sig	alisation			
Trunk Settings		internet bit and				
User Settings		Internal Numi				
Groups & Teams		20	Outgoing Signalisation			
Call Distribution			ISDN Extern 929421 🗸			
Terminals	-					
Call Routing	-		Apply Close			

Fig. 90: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isation-><20>isatio

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN Extern, select the outgoing number, e. g. 929421.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the next configuration step, you define the **Incoming Distribution** i. e. specify with which external number the user *Fred Bloggs* can be reached.

Select with provide the table entry with the required external number, e.g. 929421 to assign it to a user.

(1) Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -><929421>

Save configuration	2		Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	MSN-1	929421
lumbering	-	Trunk	S/U 1
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
User Settings Groups & Teams	_	Internal Number and Rerouting S	ettings
Call Distribution		Internal Number	20 (Fred Bloggs)
ferminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel
Annlications	-		



- (1) Under Assignment select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 20 (Fred Bloggs).
- (3) Confirm with OK.

7.2.6 Connect an analogue telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using four analogue terminals (internal numbers 10 to 13). In this example, an analogue telephone with the internal number 10, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> analog -> <Internal number 10> \square .

Save configuration							
Accietante	-		VOIP ISDN analog				
Assistants							
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings					
VolP	-	Description	Jim Bloggs				
Numbering	-	Interface	FXS 1 V				
Terminals		Deals Direct Cattlens					
elmeg system phones		Basic Phone Settings					
Other phones		Terminal Type	Telephone 💌				
Overview		Internal Number	10 (#10) 💙				
Call Routing	-						
Applications	-	Phone Settings					
LAN	-	Call Waiting	✓ Enabled				
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Do not Disturb	Enabled				
Networking	-	DonorDistand	Internal Calls not signaled				
Multicast	-						
WAN	•		Advanced Settings				
VPN	-		OK Cancel				

Fig. 92: Terminals -> Other phones -> analog -> <Internal number 10> 📷

Proceed as follows:

(1) Enter a **Description** for the terminal, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.

- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (3) Confirm with **OK**.

In the **User Settings** menu, the analogue subscriber with the internal number 10 can be assigned a name to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs>

Save configuration)			lleare	Class of	Services	Parallel	Pinging	
Assistants	-			Users	01255 01	Services	raraner	Kinging	
ystem Management	-								
ysical Interfaces	-	User 10							
IP	-	Basic Settings Nu	mbers Ou	itgoing Signali	isation	Optional R	erouting	Authoriz	ations
mbering	-	Basic Settings							
runk Settings		Name		Lim Bloggs					
Jser Settings		INGING		Joint Bioggs					
oups & reams	_	Description		analog 10					
minals	-	External Numbers							
I Routing	-				Number:				
plications	-	Mobile Number	Mobile Number		Access from system phone				
N	-								
reless LAN Controller	-	Home Number		Access f	rom syster	n nhone			
vorking	-	-			i oni oyotoi				
ticast	-	E-mail Address							
	-	Class of Service							
4	-	Standard		CoS Defaul	t 💌				
ewall	-	Optional		CoS Defaul	t 🗸				
cal Services	-	Night		CoS Defaul	t 🔽				
intenance	-	Further Options							
ernal Reporting	-	Busy on busy	Busy on busy						
nitoring	-								
					Apply) (В	ack 🔿		



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **name** appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the **name** of the user is *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Numbers.

	_					
Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing			
Assistants	-					
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	Jim Bloggs				
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outge	oing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations			
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers				
Trunk Settings						
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field			
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	10 Jim Bloggs 🗹 🗹 💼			
Call Distribution			Add			
Terminals	-					
Call Routing	-	Apply Back				
Applications	-					

Fig. 94: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

Now the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu specifies which external number is to be signalled for this user on outgoing calls. Select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation ->->.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants 🔹			
System Management 🔹 💌			
Physical Interfaces 🔹 💌	Jim Bloggs		
VoIP 👻	Basic Set	tings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering 🔺	Outaoina Sia	nalisation	
Trunk Settings	laters at block		
User Settings	internal Numic		
Groups & Teams	10	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution		ISDN Extern 929422 💌	
Terminals 👻			
Call Routing 👻		Apply Close	

Fig. 95: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> isation->->isa

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN Extern, select the outgoing number, e. g. 929422.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the next configuration step, you define the **Incoming Distribution** i. e. specify with which external number the user *Jim Bloggs* can be reached.

Select with p for the table entry with the required external number, e.g. 929422 to assign

it to a user.

(1) Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <929422>

Save configuration)		Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing			
Assistants	-					
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings				
VolP	-	MSN-1	929422			
Numbering	-	Trunk	S/U 1			
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number			
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	Internal Number and Rerouting Settings			
Call Distribution		Internal Number	10 (Jim Bloggs) 👻			
Terminals	-					
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel			



- (1) Under Assignment select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 10 (Jim Bloggs).
- (3) Confirm with OK.

7.3 Overview of Configuration Steps

Configuring Internet access

Field	Menu	Value
Connection Type	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connection -> New	Internal ADSL Mo- dem
Description	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternetverbindungen -> New -> Next	<i>T-Online</i>
Туре	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternetverbindungen -> New -> Next	<i>User-defined via PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)</i>
User Name	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternetverbindungen -> New -> Next	e.g. t-on- line- com/ 235632467TG4@t-onl ine.de
Password	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternetverbindungen -> New -> Next	e.g. supersecret
Always active	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternetverbindungen -> New -> Next	Enabled

Configure an ISDN point-to-multipoint connection

Field	Menu	Value
Connection Type	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New	ISDN
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e.g. ISDN Extern
Ports	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	S/U 1
Single Number (MSN)	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e. g. 929420 and MSN-1, 929421 and MSN-2, 929422 and MSN-3
Class of Service	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Default CoS

Connecting a SIP telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	e.g. Joe Bloggs
Location	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	e.g. 31 (#31)
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 31=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Joe Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <joe bloggs=""> 쥁 -> Num- bers</joe>	e.g. Joe Bloggs
ISDN Extern	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <joe bloggs=""> 🍙 -> Out- going Signalisation ->-></joe>	e.g. 929420
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929420> ->	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929420> ->	e.g. 31 (Joe Bloggs)

Connect an ISDN telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g .Fred Bloggs
Terminal Type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 20=""> -> 🅢 ->Basic Settings</user>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <fred bloggs=""> 🍻 -> Num- bers</fred>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
ISDN Extern	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <fred bloggs=""> 🍙 -> Out-</fred>	e.g. 929421

Workshops (Excerpt)

Field	Menu	Value
	going Signalisation ->->	
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929421> ->	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929421> ->	e.g. 20 (Fred Bloggs)

Connect an analogue telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
Terminal Type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 10=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g . Jim Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <jim bloggs=""> 🍻 -> Num- bers</jim>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
ISDN Extern	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <jim bloggs=""> 🍙 -> Out- going Signalisation->-></jim>	e.g. 929422
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929422> ->	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929422> ->	e.g. 10 (Jim Bloggs)

Chapter 8 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection & ADSL connection

8.1 Introduction

This workshop describes the connecting of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to an ISDN pointto-point connection with the main number *9678589* and a two digit direct dialing range) (numbers *0* to *99*). In it, a SIP telephone, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone are each connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**. We then show the call assignment of individual telephony subscribers with, in each case, one external direct dial number. An ADSL Internet connection will then be set up using the integrated ADSL/ADSL2+ modem.

Configuration is performed with the **GUI** (Graphical User Interface).



Fig. 97: Example scenario

Requirements

- An ADSL / ADSL2+ connection
- an ISDN point-to-point connection with a main number and direct dialing range
- An elmeg hybird 120/130 system
- A SIP telephone, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone
- The elmeg hybird 120/130 is used as a DHCP, DNS and time server in the network
- Connect the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to all terminals (PC, telephones) and connections (ADSL splitter and ISDN-NTBA) as indicated in the circuit diagram

8.2 Configuration

8.2.1 First steps

The first time you access the **elmeg hybird 120/130**'s web interface, you are prompted to change the password. You then see the system's status page. If the ISDN and ADSL interface have been connected correctly, the link status already shows a green arrow.

Save configuration							
Assistants	•						
System Management	Automatic Refresh Interval	300 Seconds Apj	bly				
Status	System Information	Jystem Information					
Global Settings	Untime	2 Dav(s) 0 H	our(s) 14 Minute(s)				
Access Codes	Custom Data	Eriden 2042	0-4 26 00:26:00				
Interface Mode / Bridge	System Date	F110ay, 2012	001 26, 09:26:08				
Groups	Serial Number	TM1BBA011	320006				
Administrative Access	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 I	PSec from 2012/09/17 00:00:00				
Certificates	Back-up of configuration	on SD card Not available					
Physical Interfaces	Last configuration stored	i Thursday, 19	70 Jan 01, 01:00:00				
VolP	 Night Mode Status 	Off	Off				
Numbering	 Resource Information 	urce Information					
Terminals	CPU Usage	0%	0%				
Call Routing	 Memory Usage 	30.4/63.9 ME	30.4/63.9 MByte (47%)				
Applications	 Memory Card 	0.042/1.975	0.042/1.975 GByte (2%)				
LAN	 Active Sessions (SIF, RT 	P, etc) 0	0				
Wireless LAN Controller	 Active IPSec Tunnels 	0/0	0 / 0				
Networking	- Modules						
Multicast	- DSP Module	SoftCoder (0	/4)				
WAN	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)				
VPN	 Physical Interfaces 						
Firewall	Interface	Connection Info	mation	Link			
rirewali	en1-0	192.168.0.250	1/255.255.255.0	0			
Local Services	ADSL	3456	kbps Downstream	0			
Maintenance	•	576	kbps Upstream				
External Reporting	VVAN Interfaces						
Monitoring	Description	Connection Info	mation	Link			

Fig. 98: System Management -> Status

You can use the wizard to adjust, for example, the **IP address** of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** and the **IP address range** of the integrated DHCP server.

The Note

If these addresses are changed, all the IP terminals may need to be restarted in order to update their IP addresses by DHCP.

- Save configuration Basic Setup Assistants First steps Internet Access **Basic Settings** Enter the basic system settings VPN PBX System Name hybird_120 Here, you can configure all of the settings required for integrating your device into the local network (LAN) System Management Location Physical Interfaces Contact bintec elmeg The following parameters are used for the VolP Enter the System Admin Password: description of your device alone Numbering System Name System Admin Password "System name" is displayed on the device Terminals upon access, either as a login prompt or as a Confirm Admin Password **Call Routing** configuration interface header. Select the physical Ethernet port that is used to connect to the LAN Applications Location The position in which the device is installed. LAN ETH1 🔽 Physical Ethernet Port (LAN) Contact: Wireless LAN Controller Enter the LAN IP Configuration: A list of those responsible for the device should be provided here (e-mail addresses are Networking Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interface en1-0 recommended). Multicast Static ○ DHCP Client
 Address Mode WAN You are strongly recommended to configure a 192.168.0.250 IP Address system password for your device in order VPN protect the device from unauthorised access. Netmask 255.255.255.0 Firewall In ex works state, the system password is set to admin Default Gateway IP Address 0.0.0.0 Local Services You can change the system administrator Fixed DNS Server Address Maintenance Enabled password again here System Admin Password External Reporting Warning! Configuration connection may be lost when changing the IP Address! Click OK and login again to proceed! Monitoring Is this device used as DHCP Server? Use this device as DHCP server 🗹 Enabled Provisioning Server elmeg VolP Enabled 192.168.0.10 IP Address Range 192.168.0.30 Advanced Settings OK Cancel
- (1) Go to Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup.

Fig. 99: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

8.2.2 Configuring Internet access

The Internet connection can be set up in a few steps via the Assistant. For this, go to the following menu:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> Internet Access-> Internet Access -> New.
- (2) For Connection Type, select Internal ADSL Modem.
- (3) Click on **Next** to configure a new Internet connection.
- (4) Enter the access data required for the connection.

Save configuration		Internet Connect	tions
Assistants			
First steps			
Internet Access			ISP Data for an internal
VPN	Description	T-Online	VDSL/ADSL/SHDSL Modem
РВХ	Select your Internet Servi	ce Provider (ISP) from the list:	
System Management 🚽 👻	Type	User-defined via PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) 💙	In order to access the internet you must set
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Cotos das audas estimation al		Provider (ISP).
VoIP	Enter the authentication o	ata for your internet account.	Follow the instructions given by your provider!
Numbering 🗸 🗸	User Name	t-online-com/235632467TG4@t-	Description
Terminate	Password	•••••	Enter a description for the internet connection.
Terminais •	Select the connection me	da:	
Call Routing 👻	Select the connection mo	de.	You can select one of the predefined ISPs or define a user-defined internet connection
Applications 🔹	Always active	✓ Enabled	Different settings are required depending on
LAN -	Please enter the ATM set	ings defined by the Internet Service Provider (ISP):	the ISP selected or the user-defined
Wireless LAN Controller 👻	Virtual Path Identifier	1	connection protocol.
Natworking -	(VPI)	,	Type: Select the Bresterfined option if you would
Networking +	Virtual Channel	32	like to select a predefined ISP. These are
Multicast 🔹	Identifier (VCI)	102	offered on a country-specific (Country) basis.
WAN -			You are also given the option of entering this
VPN -			(PPP over Ethernet) PPPoA (PPP over ATM)
Firewall 🗸 🗸			ETHoA (Ethernet over ATM) or IPoA (IP over
Local Services 🔹			AIM) as a user-defined ISP. Select the corresponding option from the list to do so.
Maintenance 🔹			Country:
External Reporting 🔹 👻			Selecting lype Predefined allows you to
Monitoring -		OK Cancel	

Fig. 100: Assistants -> Internet Access -> Internet Access -> New -> Next

Proceed as follows to set up the Internet connection:

- (1) Under **Description** enter e.g. *T*-Online.
- (2) Under Type, select User-defined via PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE).
- (3) Under User Name enter the data that you get from your provider, e.g. t-online-com/235632467TG4@t-online.de.
- (4) For **Password**, enter the personal ID taken from provider order confirmation, e. g. *supersecret*.
- (5) Select the option Always active.
- (6) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

The WAN connection status can then be controlled on the system's status page.

Save configuration							
Assistants 👻							
System Management 🔹 🔺	Automatic Refresh Interval 300 Seconds Apply						
Status	System Information	System Information					
Global Settings	Uptime	2 Dav(s) 0 Hour(s) 49 M	linute(s)				
Access Codes	System Date	Friday 2012 Oct 26, 10	01/30				
Interface Mode / Bridge	System Date	Friday, 2012 Oct 20, 10.	.01.30				
Groups	Serial Number	TM1BBA011320006					
Remote Authentication	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPSec from	2012/09/17 00:00:00				
Certificates	Back-up of configuration on SD card	Not available					
Physical Interfaces 🔹	Last configuration stored	Thursday, 1970 Jan 01,	, 01:00:00				
VoIP -	Night Mode Status	Off					
Numbering -	Resource Information						
Terminals 🔹	CPU Usage	0%					
Call Routing 🗸 🗸	Memory Usage	31.0/63.9 MByte (49%)					
Applications 🗸	Memory Card	0.042/1.975 GByte (2%)					
LAN -	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	0					
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0					
Networking -	Modules						
Multicast -	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)					
WAN -	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)					
VDN	Physical Interfaces						
VPN V	Interface	Connection Information		Link			
Firewall	en1-0	192.168.0.250/255.255.	255.0	0			
Local Services 🔹 👻	ADSL	22388	kbps Downstream	0			
Maintenance -		1087	kbps Upstream				
External Reporting 🔹	WAN Interfaces	N					
Monitoring 👻	Description	Connection Information		Link			
	T-Online	10 1 1 5 Accessed from ser	rver)	0			
				-			

Fig. 101: System Management -> Status

8.2.3 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-point connection

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is ready to operate on a point-to-point ISDN access. Proceed as follows in order to modify the existing ISDN point-point connection:

```
(1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> ISDN Extern 👔.
```

Save configuration		Trun	ks
Assistants 🔺			
First steps			
Internet Access	ISDN Settings		PBX – ISDN(P-P) Line
PBX	Name	ISDN Extern	configuration
System Management 🛛 👻	Access Type	ISDN P-P	Enter the required data for a "point-to-point
Physical Interfaces 🗾 👻		External Port	Name:
VoIP -	Ports	S/U 1	Enter a description for the entry.
Numbering 👻	1 0110	bbA	Access Type: ISDN P. P. bac been entered here from your
Terminals 👻	Turnic blombara	Huu	previous selection.
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Truik Numbers		Ports:
Applications 👻	P-P Base Number	9294	A new external port entry can be generated using Add After this, you will need to select
LAN 👻	Class of Service		the module slot to be used.
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻		Class of Service	P-P Base Number:
Networking 👻	Class of Service	CoS Default 💌	point-to-point connection here with the aid of
Multicast 👻		Add	Add. Class of Soprice
WAN -			Clicking Add allocates the connection to an
VPN -		Advanced Settings	authorisation class. You can either select
Firewall 👻			Default CoS by default here, or you can select another user class in the
Local Services 👻			Numbering->User Settings->Class of
Maintenance 🔹			Click on the link to go to the Advanced
External Reporting 🗾 👻			Settings:
Monitoring 👻	C	OK Cancel	

Fig. 102: Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> ISDN Extern 📷

- (1) A Name has already been defined, here e.g. ISDN Extern.
- (2) Under **Ports**, select a port from the list via the **Add** option, e.g. *S/U* 1 ein.
- (3) Under P-P Base Number, enter the base number, e.g. 9294.
- (4) Leave the Class of Service set to CoS Default .
- (5) Confirm you settings with OK.

A successfully established ISDN point-to-point connection is marked with a 👩.

8.2.4 Connecting a SIP telephone

When the SIP telephone has been connected as shown in the circuit diagram, you can configure the connected SIP telephones.

In the next step, the SIP telephone user or a local number is assigned.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New.

Save configuration		VoIP ISDN analog
Assistants 🔹 🔻		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Settings	
VoIP 🔻	Description	Joe Bloggs
Numbering 🗾 👻	Location	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)
Terminals 🔺	Number Settings	
elmeg system phones	Humber Settings	
Other phones		Internal Number
Overview	Internal Numbers	33 (#33) 🔽
Call Routing 🗾 👻		Add
Applications 🔹		
LAN 👻		Advanced Settings
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻		OK Cancel

Fig. 103: Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New

- (1) Enter the name of the user under Description, e.g. Joe Bloggs.
- (2) For a local terminal, select the predefined Location Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only).
- (3) For Internal Number, select the entry 33 (#33).
- (4) Confirm with OK.

In the next step a name, e. g. *User 33*, can be issued to a subscriber to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings-> Users -> <User 33>

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing					
Assistants 🔹 👻						
System Management 🔹 👻						
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 33					
VoIP 🔻	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations					
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings					
Trunk Settings	Nome					
User Settings	Name Jue Bloggs					
Groups & Teams	Description SysTel 33					
Call Distribution	External Numbers					
Call Routing	Number:					
Applications -	Mobile Number					
LAN -	Number:					
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Home Number					
Networking 👻						
Multicast 🗸 🗸	E-mail Address					
WAN -	Class of Service					
VPN -	Standard CoS Default 💌					
Firewall 🔹	Optional CoS Default 🛩					
Local Services 👻	Night CoS Default 🗸					
Maintenance 🔹	Further Options					
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy Enabled					
Monitoring 🔹						
	Apply Back					

Fig. 104: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user under Name, e. g. Joe Bloggs.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **Apply**.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, the following setting needs to be made in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration					Users	Class o	of Services	Parallel F	Ringing		
Assistants	•										
System Management	•										
Physical Interfaces	-	Joe Bloggs									
VolP	•	Basic Setting	s Numbers	Outgo	oing Signalis	ation	Optional Re	erouting	Author	rizations	
Numbering		Internal Numbers									
Trunk Settings											_
User Settings					Internal Number	Displaye	ed Description	System Pl	nonebook	Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams		Internal Number	5		33	Joe Bl	oggs			V	窗
Call Distribution					Add	-					
Terminals	-				Add						
Call Routing	-				A	vlac	Ва	ack)			
Applications	-										

Fig. 105: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

(1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. Joe

Bloggs.

(2) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, the default setting default *MSN* can be adopted with no changes. The outcome of this setting is that, on outgoing calls the main number with an attached extension number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 33) is signalled as the outgoing number.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Outgoing Signalisation.

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing					
Assistants 🔹 👻						
System Management 🔹 👻						
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Joe Bloggs					
VoIP -	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations					
Numbering 🔺	Outgoing Signalisation					
Trunk Settings	Name a Marchan Constant and Constant					
User Settings	internal Number Displayed Description Outgoing Signalisation					
Groups & Teams	33 Joe Bloggs ISDN Extern:own DDI					
Call Distribution						
Terminals 🗸 👻	Back					

Fig. 106: Numbering -> User settings -> Users -> Outgoing Signalisation

The **elmeg hybird 120/130**, when operated on a point-to-point ISDN connection, uses an automated **call assignment**. As such, a call made to the external number incl. direct dialing number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 33) is routed to the relevant local extension (e. g. internal number 33) with no further configuration.

8.2.5 Connect an ISDN telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using two ISDN terminals (internal numbers 20 and 21). In this example, a standard ISDN telephone with the internal number 20, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.

Save configuration			VoIP ISDN analog
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Description	Fred Bloggs
Numbering	-	Interface	S01 V
Terminals	•	Basic Phone Settings	
elmeg system phones		Duble I Hone Octange	
Other phones		Terminal Type	Telephone
Overview			
Call Routing	-	Judgewood Microsoft and	Internal Number
Applications	-	Internal Numbers	
LAN	-		Add
Wireless LAN Controller	-		OK Cancel
Networking	-		



- (1) Enter a Description for the terminal, e. g. Fred Bloggs.
- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (3) Confirm with OK.

In the next step a name will be given to the ISDN subscriber with the internal number 20 to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 20> [] -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration				Users Class o	f Services Parallel	Ringing		
Assistants 👻								
System Management 🛛 👻								
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 20							
/oIP 👻	Basic Settings	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations						
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings							
Trunk Settings	Nome			Event Diagram	-			
User Settings	IName			pried bloggs				
Groups & Teams	Description			ISDN 20	_			
Call Distribution	External Numbers							
erminals 🔹				Number				
all Routing 🔹 👻	Mobile Number		Rumber.					
pplications 👻				C Access from system phone				
AN 🔫	Home Number		Number:					
/ireless LAN Controller 🛛 🔻			Access from system phone					
etworking 👻								
ulticast 👻	E-mail Address							
AN -	Class of Service							
PN -	Standard			CoS Default 💌				
rewall 👻	Optional		CoS Default 💌					
ocal Services 👻	Night		CoS Default 🗸					
laintenance 👻	Further Options							
xternal Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy			Enabled				
lonitoring 🗸 👻				1				
				Apply	Back			

Fig. 108: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -><User 20>
 ->Basic Settings

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **name** appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the **name** of the user is *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	•	Fred Bloggs	
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers	
Trunk Settings			
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	20 Fred Bloggs 🗹 🗹 🛅
Call Distribution			Add
Terminals	-		Add
Call Routing	-		Apply Back
Applications	-		

Fig. 109: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu, the default setting default MSN can be adopted with no changes. The outcome of this setting is that, on outgoing calls the main number with an attached extension number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 20) is signalled as the outgoing number.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation.

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing					
Assistants 🔹						
System Management 🔹 👻						
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Fred Bloggs					
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations					
Numbering 🔺	Outgoing Signalisation					
Trunk Settings	The second Description of the Second Description					
User Settings	Internal Number Displayed Description Outgoing Signalisation					
Groups & Teams	20 Fred Bloggs ISDN Extern: default MSN					
Call Distribution						
Terminals 🔹	Back					

Fig. 110: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> isological-iso

The **elmeg hybird 120/130**, when operated on a point-to-point ISDN connection, uses an automated **call assignment**. As such, a call made to the external number incl. direct dialing number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 20) is routed to the relevant local extension (e. g. internal number 20) with no further configuration.

8.2.6 Connect an analogue telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using four analogue terminals (internal numbers 10 to 13). In this example, an analogue telephone with the internal number 10, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> analog -> <Internal number 10>

Save configuration			VoIP ISDN analog					
Assistants	-							
System Management	-							
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings						
VoIP	-	Description	Jim Bloggs					
Numbering	-	Interface	FXS 1 V					
Terminals	-	Basic Phone Settings	Basic Phone Settings					
elmeg system phones		Dation Thome Settings						
Other phones		Terminal Type	Telephone 💌					
Overview		Internal Number	10 (#10) 👽					
Call Routing	-							
Applications	-	Phone Settings						
LAN	-	Call Waiting	✓ Enabled					
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Do not Disturb	Enabled					
Networking	-	Do not Distant	Internal Calls not signaled 🗹					
Multicast	-							
WAN	-		Advanced Settings					
VPN	-	OK Cancel						

Fig. 111: Terminals -> Other phones -> analog -> <Internal number 10>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the terminal, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.

(3) Confirm with OK.

In the **User Settings** menu, the analogue subscriber with the internal number 10 can be assigned a name to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings-> Users -> <User 10> is -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration)		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
stem Management	-		
ysical Interfaces	-	User 10	
P	•	Basic Settings Numbers	rs Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
bering	•	Basic Settings	
nk Settings		Name	Line Discuss
Settings		Name	Jim Bioggs
ips & Teams		Description	analog 10
i Distribution		External Numbers	
inais	-		Number:
Routing	•	Mobile Number	
cations	•		Access from system phone
	-		Number:
less LAN Controller	-	Home Number	Access from system phone
rking	•	E-mail Address	
ast	-	L-mail Address	1
	-	Class of Service	
	-	Standard	CoS Default 💌
vall	-	Optional	CoS Default 💌
I Services	•	Night	CoS Default 💌
tenance	-	Further Options	
nal Reporting	-	Busy on busy	Enabled
toring	-		
			Apply Back

Fig. 112: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 10> p -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **name** appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the **name** of the user is *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration	\supset		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Jim Bloggs	
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outg	going Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering		Internal Numbers	
Trunk Settings			
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	10 Jim Bloggs 🗹 🗹 🗎
Call Distribution			Add
Terminals	-		Aug
Coll Douting	_		
Call Routing			(Apply) (Back
Applications	-		



- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu, the default setting odefault MSN can be adopted with no changes. The outcome of this setting is that, on outgoing calls the main number with an attached extension number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 10) is signalled as the outgoing number.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-	
System Management	-	
Physical Interfaces	-	Jim Bloggs
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering	-	Outgoing Signalisation
Trunk Settings		
User Settings		Internal Number Displayed Description Outgoing Signalisation
Groups & Teams		10 Jim Bloggs ISDN Extern: default MSN
Call Distribution		
Terminals	-	Back

Fig. 114: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> > Outgoing Signalisation

The **elmeg hybird 120/130**, when operated on a point-to-point ISDN connection, uses an automated call assignment. As such, a call made to the external number incl. direct dialing number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 10) is routed to the relevant local extension (e. g. internal number 10) with no further configuration.

8.3 Overview of Configuration Steps

Configuring Internet access

Field	Menu	Value
Connector Type	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New	Internal ADSL Mo- dem
Description	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. <i>T-Online</i>
Туре	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	<i>User-defined vie PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)</i>
User Name	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g.t-on- line- com/ 7TB45QSYE8ET@t-onl ine.de
Password	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. supersecret
Always active	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Enabled

Connecting a SIP telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	e.g. Joe Bloggs
Location	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	e. g. 33 (#33)
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 33=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Joe Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <joe bloggs=""> 🍻 -> Num- bers</joe>	e.g. Joe Bloggs

Connect an ISDN telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
Terminal Type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 20=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <fred bloggs=""> interpretation -> Num- bers</fred>	e.g. Fred Bloggs

Connect an analogue telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
Terminal Type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 10=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <jim bloggs=""> -> Num- bers</jim>	e.g. Jim Bloggs

Chapter 9 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection & VDSL connection

9.1 Introduction

This workshop describes the connecting of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to an ISDN pointto-multipoint connection. In it, a SIP telephone, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone are each connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**. We then show the call assignment of individual telephony subscribers with external multiple subscriber numbers (MSN). A VDSL Internet connection will then be set up using an external VDSL modem.

Configuration is performed with the **GUI** (Graphical User Interface).



Fig. 115: Example scenario

Requirements

- a VDSL connection
- An ISDN point-to-multipoint connection
- an external VDSL modem (e. g. Speedport 221)
- An elmeg hybird 120/130 system
- A SIP telephonet, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone

- The elmeg hybird 120/130 is used as a DHCP, DNS and time server in the network
- Connect the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to all terminals (PC, telephones) and connections ISDN as indicated in the circuit diagram
- Connect the external VDSL modem to the 4th Ethernet port on the elmeg hybird 120/130

9.2 Configuration

9.2.1 First steps

The first time you access the **elmeg hybird 120/130**'s web interface, you are prompted to change the password. You then see the system's status page.

Save configuration		S					
lssistants	-						
ystem Management	•	Automatic Refresh Interval 300 Seco	onds Apply				
Status		System Information					
Global Settings		Uptime	2 Dav(s) 0 Hour	s) 14 Minute(s)			
Access Codes		Postam Data					
Interface Mode / Bridge		System Date	Friday, 2012 Oct	20, 09.20.08			
Groups	_	Serial Number	IM1BBA011320	006			
Remote Authentication	_	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPS	ec from 2012/09/17 00:00:00			
Certificates		Back-up of configuration on SD card	Not available				
hysical Interfaces	-	Last configuration stored	Thursday, 1970	Jan 01, 01:00:00			
olP	-	Night Mode Status	Off				
umbering	-	Resource Information					
erminals	-	CPU Usage	0%				
all Routing	-	Memory Usage	30.4/63.9 MByte	30.4/63.9 MByte (47%)			
pplications	-	Memory Card	0.042/1.975 GBy	0.042/1.975 GByte (2%)			
AN	-	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	0				
ireless LAN Controller	-	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0				
etworking	-	Modules					
lulticast	-	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)				
VAN	-	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)				
201		Physical Interfaces					
PN	•	Interface	Connection Informa	ion	Link		
rewall	-	en1-0	192.168.0.250/2	55.255.255.0	0		
ocal Services	-	ADSL	3456	kbps Downstream	0		
laintenance	-		576	kbps Upstream			
xternal Reporting	-	VAIANUmterfaces					
lonitoring	-	Description	Connection Informer	ion	1.5=0.		

Fig. 116: System Management -> Status

You can use the wizard to adjust, for example, the **IP address** of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** and the **IP address range** of the integrated DHCP server.



Note

If these addresses are changed, all the IP terminals may need to be restarted in order to update their IP addresses by DHCP.

- Save configuration Basic Setup Assistants First steps Internet Access **Basic Settings** Enter the basic system settings VPN PBX System Name hybird_120 Here, you can configure all of the settings required for integrating your device into the local network (LAN) System Management Location Physical Interfaces Contact bintec elmeg The following parameters are used for the VolP Enter the System Admin Password: description of your device alone Numbering System Name System Admin Password "System name" is displayed on the device Terminals upon access, either as a login prompt or as a Confirm Admin Password **Call Routing** configuration interface header. Select the physical Ethernet port that is used to connect to the LAN Applications Location The position in which the device is installed. LAN ETH1 🔽 Physical Ethernet Port (LAN) Contact: Wireless LAN Controller Enter the LAN IP Configuration: A list of those responsible for the device should be provided here (e-mail addresses are Networking Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interface en1-0 recommended). Multicast Static ○ DHCP Client
 Address Mode WAN You are strongly recommended to configure a 192.168.0.250 IP Address system password for your device in order VPN protect the device from unauthorised access. Netmask 255.255.255.0 Firewall In ex works state, the system password is set to admin Default Gateway IP Address 0.0.0.0 Local Services You can change the system administrator Fixed DNS Server Address Maintenance Enabled password again here System Admin Password External Reporting Warning! Configuration connection may be lost when changing the IP Address! Click OK and login again to proceed! Monitoring Is this device used as DHCP Server? Use this device as DHCP server 🗹 Enabled Provisioning Server elmeg VolP 🗹 Enabled 192.168.0.10 IP Address Range 192.168.0.30 Advanced Settings OK Cancel
- (1) Go to Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup.

Fig. 117: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

9.2.2 Configuring Internet access

The Internet connection can be set up in a few steps via the Assistant. For this, go to the following menu:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> Internet Access-> Internet Access -> New.
- (2) For Connection Type, select External xDSL Modem.
- (3) Click on **Next** to configure a new Internet connection.
- (4) Enter the access data required for the connection.

Save configuration		Internet C	onnections
Assistants	•		
First steps			
Internet Access			'ISP Data for an External xDSL
VPN	Description	Telekom - VDSL	Modem
РВХ	Select the physical Ethernet	port the external modern is connected to:	
System Management	 Physical Ethernet Port 	ETH4 V	You will need to set up a connection to your Internet Senice Provider (ISP) in order to
Physical Interfaces	 Select your Internet Service 	Provider (ISP) from the list:	access the internet.
VoIP	•	Due define d	Follow the instructions given by your provider!
Numberina	- Iype	Predefined 💟	Description:
Terminals	Country	Germany 💌	Enter a description for the internet connection.
Call Routing	Internet Service Provider	Telekom - VDSL	Please ensure that the xDSL modern is
Applications	Enter the authentication data	for your Internet account:	Ethernet interfaces!
LAN	 Connection ID 	0000123456	Physical Ethernet Port:
Wireless LAN Controller	T-Online Number	112233445566	Select the port to which the xDSL modern is connected.
Networking	Co Lloor Number	0001	
Multicast	 Co-Oser Number 	10001	You can select one of the predefined ISPs or
WAN	 Password 	•••••	Different settings will be required depending
VPN	 Select the connection mode: 		on the ISP selected.
Firewall	 Always active 	Enabled	Type: Select the Predefined option if you would
Local Services	•		like to select a predefined ISP. These are
Maintenance	-		You can also select the User-defined option
External Reporting	•		to enter the data required for your ISP.
Monitoring	•	OK Cancel	

Fig. 118: Assistants -> Internet Access -> Internet Connections -> New -> Next

Proceed as follows to set up the Internet connection:

- (1) Under Description enter e.g. Telekom VDSL.
- (2) For Physical Ethernet Port, select the network port with which the VDSL modem has been connected to the elmeg hybird 120/130. In our example, the port used is the *ETH4* Ethernet port, which is located next to the ADSL port. This setting reduces the 4 port switch on the elmeg hybird 120/130 by one port, which separates the LAN and WAN connection.
- (3) As the **Country**, select *Germany*.
- (4) For Internet Service Provider, select Telekom VDSL.
- (5) Under Connection ID, enter the 12 digit number taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. 000123456789.
- (6) Under T-Online Number, enter the 12 digit number taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. 112233445566.
- (7) Enter the 4 digit **Co-User Number**, e. g. 0001.
- (8) For **Password**, enter the personal ID taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. *supersecret*.
- (9) Enable the Always active option.
- (10) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

The WAN connection status can then be controlled on the system's status page.

Save configuration					
Assistants 👻					
System Management 🔹 🔺	Automatic Refresh Interval 300 Sec	conds Apply			
Status	System Information	Sustan Information			
Global Settings	Lintimo				
Access Codes	Opanie	0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)	55 Minute(s)		
Interface Mode / Bridge	System Date	Saturday, 2004 Feb 28	, 02:26:51		
Administrative Access	Serial Number	TM1BBA011320006			
Remote Authentication	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPSec from	n 2012/09/17 00:00:00		
Certificates	Last configuration stored	Friday, 2004 Feb 27, 0	5:22:48		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Night Mode Status	Off			
VolP 👻	Resource Information				
Numbering 👻	CPU Usage	1%			
Terminals 👻	Memory Usage	28.4/63.9 MByte (44%)			
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Memory Card	No card used			
Applications 👻	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	0			
LAN 🔫	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0			
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Modules				
Networking 👻	DSP Module	4 Chan SoftCoder			
Multicast 👻	DSP Module	5 Chan DANUBE			
WAN 👻	Physical Interfaces				
VPN -	Interface	Connection Information	Link		
Firewall -	en1-0	192.168.0.250/ 255.25	i5.255.0 O		
riiewalii 🔻	en1-1	Not configured	0		
Local Services 👻	bri-1	Not configured	0		
Maintenance 👻	ADSL	0	kbps Downstream O		
External Reporting 🔹		0	kbps Upstream		
Monitoring 👻	WAN Interfaces	p-	·		
	Description	Connection Information	Link		
	Telekom - VDSL	10.1.1.5 Accessed from se	rver		

Fig. 119: System Management -> Status

9.2.3 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is ready to operate on a point-to-point ISDN access. The following setting needs to be made for the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to work on your point-to-multipoint ISDN connection. You can perform the reconfiguration to an ISDN multipoint connection via the configuration assistant. For this, go to the following menu:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks.
- (2) Delete the predefined entry ISDN External by clicking the micon.
- (3) Use New to add a new connection.
- (4) Under Connection Type select ISDN.
- (5) Click on Next.

Save configuration		Trunks		
Assistants				
First steps				^
Internet Access	ICDNI Cattinua		PBX – ISDN Line	
VPN	ISON Settings		configuration	
PBX	Name	ISDN Extern		
System Management 🔹 👻	Access Type	ISDN P-MP	Enter the required data for the "ISDN point- to-multipoint connection" scenario.	
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻		External Port	Name:	
VoIP •	Ports	S/U 1 V	Enter a description for the connection to	
Numbering 🗸 🔻		Add	Access Type:	
Terminals 🗸 🗸	Trunk Numbers	Add	ISDN P-MP has been entered here from your	
Call Routing 🗸 👻			previous selection.	
Applications -		Single Number (MSN) Displayed Name	Ports:	
	Single Number (MSN)	929420 MSN-1 🛍	A new external port entry can be generated using Add. After this you will need to select	
CAN .		Add	the module slot to be used.	
Wireless LAN Controller 🔹			Single Number (MSN):	
Networking 🗸 🔻	Class of Service		You can also enter MSNs for point-	
Multicast 🗸 🗸		Class of Service	to-multipoint connections here with the aid of Add. This name is shown for this number on	
WAN -	Class of Service	CoS Default 💌 💼	the display of the called system telephone	
VPN -		Add	Class of Service: Clicking Add allocates the connection to an	
Firewall 👻			authorisation class. You can either select	
Local Services 🗸 🗸			Default CoS by default here, or you can select another user class in the	
Maintenance 🔹			Numbering->User Settings->Class of	
External Reporting 🔹 🔻			Service menu.	~
Monitoring 🗸 🗸		OK Cancel		

Fig. 120: Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next

- (1) Enter a Name for the connection, e.g. ISDN Extern.
- (2) Under Ports, select a port from the list using the Add option, e.g. S/U = 1.
- (3) Under Single Number (MSN), click on Add and enter a number, e.g. 929420. Under Displayed Name enter a name for the connection, e.g. MSN-1. Proceed in the same way to add more Single Numbers (MSN) by clicking Add.
- (4) Under Class of Service, click on Add and select the class Cos Default In the defualt configuration of elmeg hybird 120/130 all predefined users are assigned to the class CoS Default.
- (5) Confirm your settings with OK.

A successfully established ISDN multipoint connection is marked with a 👩.

9.2.4 Connecting a SIP telephone

When the SIP telephone has been connected as shown in the circuit diagram, you can configure the connected SIP telephones.

In the next step, the SIP telephone user or a local number is assigned.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New.

Save configuration)		VoIP ISDN analog
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VoIP	-	Description	Joe Bloggs
Numbering	-	Location	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)
Terminals	-	Number Settings	
elmeg system phones			
Other phones			Internal Number
Overview		Internal Numbers	31 (#31)
Call Routing	-		Add
Applications	-		
LAN	-		Advanced Settings
Wireless LAN Controller	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 121: Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New

- (1) Enter the name of the user under **Description**, e.g. *Joe Bloggs*.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 31 (#31).
- (3) Confirm with **OK**.

In the next step a name, e. g. *User* 31, can be issued to a subscriber to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings-> Users -> <User 31>

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants 👻	
System Management 🔹 👻	
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Joe Bloggs
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings
Trunk Settings	Name
User Settings	
Groups & Teams	Description SysTel 31
	External Numbers
Terminais 👻	Muniford
Call Routing 🚽 👻	Mobile Number
Applications 👻	C Access from system phone
LAN 🗸	Number:
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 🔻	Home Number
Networking 👻	
Multicast 👻	E-mail Address
WAN -	Class of Service
VPN -	Standard CoS Default 💌
Firewall 🗸 🗸	Optional CoS Default
Local Services 🔹 👻	Night CoS Default 👻
Maintenance 🔹 👻	Further Options
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy Enabled
Monitoring 👻	
	Apply Back

Fig. 122: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 31>p ->Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user under Name, e.g. Joe Bloggs.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, the following setting needs to be made in the **Numbers** submenu.

 Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration	\mathbf{b}		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing						
Assistants	-								
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	Joe Bloggs							
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgo	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations						
Numbering	-	Internal Numbers							
Trunk Settings									
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy L	amp Field					
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	31 Joe Bloggs 🛛 🖓	首					
Call Distribution									
Terminals	-		Add						
Call Routing	-		Apply Back						
Applications	-								

Fig. 123: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Joe Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalistion** menu, select the number for the user that is to be displayed to the other party on outgoing calls. Here, select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation -><31>->.

Save configuration)		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	-	Joe Bloggs		
VoIP	-	Basic Set	tings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	-	Outgoing Sig	nalisation	
Trunk Settings				
User Settings		Internal Nume		
Groups & Teams		31	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution			ISDN Extern 929420 💌	
Terminals	-			
Call Routing	Ŧ		Apply Close	

Fig. 124: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation-><31>->

- (1) Under ISDN External, select the outgoing number, e. g. 929420.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the next configuration step, you define the **Incoming Distribution** i. e. specify with which external number the user *Joe Bloggs* can be reached.

Select with provide for the table entry with the required external number, e.g. 929420 to assign it to a user.

(1) Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution-> Incoming Distribution -> <929420>

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	MSN-1	929420
Numbering	-	Trunk	S/U 1
Trunk Settings User Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	
Call Distribution		Internal Number	31 (Joe Bloggs) 🔽
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under Assignment select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 31 (Joe Bloggs).
- (3) Confirm with **OK**.

9.2.5 Connect an ISDN telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using two ISDN terminals (internal numbers 20 and 21). In this example, a standard ISDN telephone with the internal number 20, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.

- Note

For the ISDN telephone to operate on the **elmeg hybird 120/130**, the multiple subscriber number (MSN) 20 needs to be manually configured.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -><Internal number 20>2.

Save configuration		VoIP ISDN analog
Assistants 👻		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Basic Settings	
VoIP 👻	Description	Fred Bloggs
Numbering 👻	Interface	S01 V
Terminals 🔺	Basic Phone Settings	
elmeg system phones	Busic Highe Scange	
Other phones	Terminal Type	Telephone 💌
Overview		
Call Routing 👻	Internet Mount and	Internal Number
Applications 👻	Internal Numbers	
LAN 🔫		
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻		OK Cancel
Networking -		

Fig. 126: Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <Internal number 20>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the terminal, e. g. *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (3) Confirm with **OK**.

In the next step a name will be given to the ISDN subscriber with the internal number 20 to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 20> \rightarrow -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-	
System Management	-	
Physical Interfaces	-	User 20
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering	-	Basic Settings
Trunk Settings		Name Fred Blongs
User Settings	_	
Groups & Teams	_	Description ISDN 20
Torminale		External Numbers
Coll Douting	-	Number:
	-	Mobile Number
Applications	•	□ Access from system phone
LAN	-	Number:
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Home Number
Networking	-	
Multicast	-	E-mail Address
WAN	-	Class of Service
VPN	-	Standard CoS Default 🔽
Firewall	-	Optional CoS Default 🗹
Local Services	-	Night CoS Default
Maintenance	-	Further Options
External Reporting	-	Busy on busy
Monitoring	-	
		Apply Back

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **name** appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the **name** of the user is *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Numbers.

	_						
Save configuration			Users Cla	s of Services	Parallel Ringing	ı	
Assistants	-						
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	Fred Bloggs					
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Ou	utgoing Signalisati	on Optional Rer	outing Autho	rizations	
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers					
Trunk Settings							_
User Settings			Internal Number Dis	played Description	System Phonebook	Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	20 Fr	ed Bloggs		 Image: A start of the start of	â
Call Distribution							
Terminals	-		Add				
Call Routing	-		Appl	Bac	k)		
Applications	-						

Fig. 128: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

Now the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu specifies which external number is to be signalled for this user on outgoing calls. Select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	•	Fred Bloggs		
VoIP	-	Basic Set	tings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	-	Outgoing Sig	nalisation	
Trunk Settings				
User Settings		Internal Numb		
Groups & Teams		20	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution			ISDN Extern 929421 💌	
Terminals	-			
Call Routing	-		Apply Close	

Fig. 129: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> P -> Outgoing Signalisation->->

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN External, select the outgoing number, e. g. 929421.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the next configuration step, you define the **Incoming Distribution** i. e. specify with which external number the user *Fred Bloggs* can be reached.

Select with provide the table entry with the required external number, e.g. 929421 to assign it to a user.

(1) Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution-> Incoming Distribution -> <929421>

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	MSN-1	929421
Numbering	-	Trunk	S/U 1
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
User Settings			,
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	
Call Distribution		Internal Number	20 (Fred Bloggs) 👻
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 130: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -><929421>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under Assignment select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 20 (Fred Bloggs).
- (3) Confirm with **OK**.

9.2.6 Connect an analogue telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using four analogue terminals (internal numbers 10 to 13). In this example, an analogue telephone with the internal number 10, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.

Save configuration			VolP ISDN analog
Assistants	-		
System Management	•		
Physical Interfaces	- Basi	c Settings	
VolP	 Des 	cription	Jim Bloggs
Numbering	• Inte	rface	FXS1 V
Terminals	A Basi	c Phone Settings	
elmeg system phones	Dusi	ernone settings	
Other phones	Terr	ninal Type	Telephone 💌
Overview	Inte	mal Number	10 (#10)
Call Routing	-		
Applications	▼ Phor	ie Settings	
	Call	Waiting	Enabled
Martine LAN Controller			
WITEIESS LAN CONTROLLER	Doi	not Disturb	
Networking	•		Internal Calls not signaled
Multicast	-		
WAN	•		Advanced Settings
VPN	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 131: Terminals -> Other phones -> analog -> <Internal number 10>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the terminal, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (3) Confirm with OK.

In the **User Settings** menu, the analogue subscriber with the internal number 10 can be assigned a name to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings-> Users -> <User 10> is -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing							
Assistants 👻								
System Management 💦 👻								
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 10							
√oIP ▼	Basic Settings	Numbers	Outg	oing Signalisation	Optional Rerouting	Authorizations		
umbering 🔺	Basic Settings							
Trunk Settings	Nama			Line Disease	_			
Jser Settings	Name			Joint Bioggs				
Groups & Teams	Description			analog 10				
rminale	External Numbers							
all Routing 🗸					Number:			
pplications -	Mobile Number	Mobile Number			Access from system phone			
AN +				Number:				
fireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Home Number	Home Number			Access from system phone			
etworking 👻	-				-			
ulticast 👻	E-mail Address			1				
AN -	Class of Service							
N +	Standard			CoS Default 💌				
rewall 👻	Optional			CoS Default 💌				
ocal Services 👻	Night			CoS Default 💌				
laintenance 🔹	Further Options							
xternal Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy			Enabled				
lonitoring 👻								
				Apply				

Fig. 132: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 10> -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- Enter the Name of the user. The name appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the name of the user is *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **Apply**.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration)		Users	Class of Services	Parallel Ringing]	
Assistants	-					-	
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	Jim Bloggs					
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalis	ation Optional Re	erouting Author	rizations	
Numbering	•	Internal Numbers					
Trunk Settings							_
User Settings			Internal Number	Displayed Description	System Phonebook	Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	10	Jim Bloggs			
Call Distribution			(A al al				
Terminals	-		Add				
Call Routing	-			pply B:	ack		
Applications	-						

Fig. 133: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Click **Apply**.

Now the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu specifies which external number is to be signalled for this user on outgoing calls. Select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation ->->

Save configuration	•		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
System Management	Ŧ			
Physical Interfaces	-	Jim Bloggs		
VoIP	~	Basic Set	ings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	*	Outgoing Sign	alisation	
Trunk Settings		Internal Numk		
User Settings				
Groups & Teams		10	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution		_	ISDN Extern 929422 💌	
Terminals	~			
Call Routing	-		Apply Close	

Fig. 134: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> S -> Outgoing Signalisation->->

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN Extern, select the outgoing number, e. g. 929422.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the next configuration step, you define the **Incoming Distribution** i. e. specify with which external number the user *Jim Bloggs* can be reached.

Select with provide the table entry with the required external number, e.g. 929422 to assign it to a user.

(1) Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution-> Incoming Distribution -><929422>

Save configuration	\supset		Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	MSN-1	929422
Numbering	-	Trunk	S/U 1
Trunk Settings	-	Assignment	Internal Number 🗸
User Settings			,
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	
Call Distribution		Internal Number	10 (Jim Bloggs) 🗸
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 135: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <929422>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under Assignment select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 10 (Jim Bloggs).
- (3) Confirm with **OK**.

9.3 Overview of Configuration Steps

Configuring Internet access

Field	Menu	Value
Connector Type	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New	External xDSL Mo- dem
Description	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. Telekom - VDSL
Physical Ethernet Port	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	ETH4
Country	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Germany
Internet Service Provider	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Telekom - VDSL
Connection ID	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. 000123456789
T-Online Number	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. 112233445566
Co-User Number	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. 0001
Password	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. supersecret
Always active	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Enabled

Configure an ISDN point-to-multipoint connection

Field	Menu	Value
Connection Type	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New	ISDN
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	z.B. ISDN Extern
Ports	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	S/U 1
Single Number (MSN)	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	e. g. 929420 and MSN-1, 929421 and MSN-2, 929422 and MSN-3

Field	Menu	Value
Class of Service	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> Next	Default CoS

Connecting a SIP telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	e.g. Joe Bloggs
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	e.g. 31 (#31)
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 31=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Joe Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <joe bloggs=""> -> Num- bers</joe>	e.g. Joe Bloggs
ISDN Extern	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <joe bloggs=""> 🚁 -> Out- going Signalisation->-></joe>	e.g. 929420
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929420> ->	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929420> ->	e.g. 31 (Joe Bloggs)

Connect an ISDN telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
Terminal type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 20=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <fred bloggs=""> 🍙 -> Num- bers</fred>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
ISDN Extern	Numbering -> User Settings ->	e.g. 929421

Field	Menu	Value
	Users -> <fred bloggs=""> 🔊 -> Out- going Signalisation->-></fred>	
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929421> ->	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929421> ->	e.g. 20 (Fred Bloggs)
Connect an analogue te	lephone	
Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
Terminal type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 10=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <jim bloggs=""> 쥁 -> Num- bers</jim>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
ISDN External	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <jim bloggs=""> 🍙 -> Out- going Signalisation->-></jim>	e.g. 929422
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929422> ->	Internal number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution <929422> ->	e.g. 10 (Jim Bloggs)

Chapter 10 Telephony - Connecting to the ISDN point-to-point connection & VDSL connection

10.1 Introduction

This workshop describes the connecting of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to an ISDN pointto-point connection with the main number *9678589* and a two digit direct dialing range) (numbers *0* to *99*). In it, a SIP telephone, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone are each connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**. We then show the call assignment of individual telephony subscribers with, in each case, one external direct dial number. A VDSL Internet connection will then be set up using an external VDSL modem.







Requirements

- a VDSL connection
- an external VDSL modem (e. g. Speedport 221)
- an ISDN point-to-point connection with a main number and direct dialing range

- An elmeg hybird 120/130 system
- A SIP telephone, a standard ISDN telephone and an analogue telephone
- The elmeg hybird 120/130 is used as a DHCP, DNS and time server in the network
- Connect the **elmeg hybird 120/130** to all terminals (PC, telephones) and connections ISDN as indicated in the circuit diagram
- Connect the external VDSL modem to the 4th Ethernet port on the elmeg hybird 120/130

10.2 Configuration

10.2.1 First steps

The first time you access the **elmeg hybird 120/130**'s web interface, you are prompted to change the password. You then see the system's status page.

Save configuration							
Assistants	-						
System Management	•	Automatic Refresh Interval 300 Seco	nds Apply				
Status		System Information	ystem Information				
Global Settings		Uptime	2 Dav(s) 0 Hour(s) 14 M	2 Day(s) 0 Hour(s) 14 Minute(s)			
Access Codes		Quatern Data	Friday 2042 Oct 26, 00	E bayloy o river (o), re malato(o)			
Interface Mode / Bridge		System Date	Friday, 2012 Oct 26, 09:	Friday, 2012 Oct 26, 09:26:08			
Groups		Serial Number	TM1BBA011320006				
Administrative Access		BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPSec from	2012/09/17 00:00:00			
Certificates		Back-up of configuration on SD card	Not available				
Physical Interfaces	-	Last configuration stored	Thursday, 1970 Jan 01,	01:00:00			
VolP	-	Night Mode Status	Off	Off			
Numbering	-	Resource Information					
Terminals	-	CPU Usage	0%	0%			
Call Routing	-	Memory Usage	30.4/63.9 MByte (47%)				
Applications	-	Memory Card	0.042/1.975 GByte (2%)				
LAN	•	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	0				
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0				
Networking	-	Modules					
Multicast	-	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)				
WAN	-	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)	DANUBE (0/5)			
VPN	-	Physical Interfaces					
Firewall		Interface	Connection Information Link				
rirewali		en1-0	192.168.0.250/255.255.	255.0	O		
Local Services	•	ADSL	3456	kbps Downstream	0		
Maintenance	•		576	kbps Upstream			
External Reporting	•	V/AN Interfaces					
Monitoring	•	Description	Connection Information		Link		

Fig. 137: System Management -> Status

You can use the wizard to adjust, for example, the **IP address** of the **elmeg hybird 120/130** and the **IP address range** of the integrated DHCP server.


If these addresses are changed, all the IP terminals may need to be restarted in order to update their IP addresses by DHCP.

(1) Go to Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup.

Save configuration		Basic Set	IP
Assistants 🔺			-
First steps			
Internet Access	Enter the basic system settings:		Basic Settings
PBX	System Name	hybird_120	Here, you can configure all of the settings
System Management 🔹 👻	Location		 required for integrating your device into the local network (LAN)
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Quitert		
VoIP 👻	Contact	pintec eimeg	The following parameters are used for the
Numbering 🗸 👻	Enter the System Admin Password:		System Name:
Terminals 🗾 👻	System Admin Password	•••••	"System name" is displayed on the device
Call Routing 🗸 👻	Confirm Admin Password	•••••	upon access, either as a login prompt or as a configuration interface header
Applications 👻	Select the physical Ethernet port that	is used to connect to the LAN:	Location
LAN 🔫	Physical Ethernet Port (LAN)	ETH1 💌	The position in which the device is installed.
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Enter the LAN IP Configuration:		A list of those responsible for the device
Networking 👻	Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interface	en1-0	should be provided here (e-mail addresses are
Multicast 👻	Address Mode	Static ○ DHCP Client	recommended).
WAN -	IP Address	192.168.0.250	You are strongly recommended to configure a
VPN -	Netmask	255 255 255 0	protect the device from unauthorised access.
Firewall 🔻			In ex works state, the system password is set
Local Services 🔹	Default Gateway IP Address	0.0.0	You can change the system administrator
Maintenance 👻	Fixed DNS Server Address	Enabled	password again here.
External Reporting 🔹	Warning! Configuration conne Address! Click OK and login again	ction may be lost when changing the IP	System Admin Password:
Monitoring 👻	Is this device used as DHCP Server?	no proceed.	
	Use this device as DHCP server	🗹 Enabled	
	Provisioning Server elmeg VolP	🗹 Enabled	
	IP Address Range	192.168.0.10 192.168.0.30	
	Adva	anced Settings	
	ОК	Cancel	

Fig. 138: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

10.2.2 Configuring Internet access

The Internet connection can be set up in a few steps via the Assistant. For this, go to the following menu:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> Internet Access-> Internet Connections -> New.
- (2) For Connection Type, select External xDSL Modem.
- (3) Click on Next to configure a new Internet connection.
- (4) Enter the access data required for the connection.

Save configuration		Internet Co	onnections
Assistants 🔺			
First steps			
Internet Access			'ISP Data for an External xDSL
VPN	Description	Telekom - VDSL	Modem
РВХ	Select the physical Ethernet	port the external modern is connected to:	
System Management 🔹 👻	Physical Ethernet Port	ETH4 V	You will need to set up a connection to your
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Calant usun lataus at Causia a	han dilan (ICD) dana dia Est	access the internet.
VolP -	Select your Internet Service	Provider (ISP) from the list:	Follow the instructions given by your provider
Numbering -	Туре	Predefined 💌	Description:
rumbering +	Country	Germany	Enter a description for the internet connection.
Terminals 🔹			
Call Routing 👻	Internet Service Provider	Telekom - VDSL	Please ensure that the xDSL modern is
Applications 👻	Enter the authentication data	for your Internet account:	Ethemet interfaces!
LAN 🔫	Connection ID	0000123456	Physical Ethernet Port:
Wireless LAN Controller 🔹 👻	T-Online Number	112233445566	Select the port to which the xDSL modern is connected.
Networking 👻			
Multicast 🗸 🗸	Co-User Number	0001	You can select one of the predefined ISPs or
WAN -	Password	•••••	define a user-defined internet connection. Different settings will be required depending
VPN -	Select the connection mode:		on the ISP selected.
Firewall 👻	Always active	✓ Enabled	Type: Select the Decidentian if you would
Local Services 👻			like to select a predefined ISP. These are
Maintenance -			offered on a country-specific (Country) basis. You can also select the User-defined option
External Reporting 🔹 👻			to enter the data required for your ISP.
Monitoring 🗸 🗸		OK Cancel	

Fig. 139: Assistants -> Internet Access -> Internet Connections -> New -> Next

Proceed as follows to set up the Internet connection:

- (1) Under Description enter e.g. Telekom VDSL.
- (2) For Physical Ethernet Port, select the network port with which the VDSL modem has been connected to the elmeg hybird 120/130. In our example, the port used is the *ETH4* Ethernet port, which is located next to the ADSL port. This setting reduces the 4 port switch on the elmeg hybird 120/130 by one port, which separates the LAN and WAN connection.
- (3) As the **Country**, select *Germany*.
- (4) For Internet Service Provider, select Telekom VDSL.
- (5) Under Connection ID, enter the 12 digit number taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. 000123456789.
- (6) Under **T-Online Number**, enter the 12 digit number taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. *112233445566*.
- (7) Enter the 4 digit Co-User Number, e. g. 0001.
- (8) For Password, enter the personal ID taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. supersecret.
- (9) Enable the Always active option.
- (10) Press OK to confirm your entries.

The WAN connection status can then be controlled on the system's status page.

ave configuration				
sistants 🔹				
stem Management 🔹 🔺	Automatic Refresh Interval 300	Seconds Apply		
tatus	System Information			
ilobal Settings	Lintime	0 Dav(s) 0 H	ur(s) 53 Minute(s)	
ccess Codes	Opanie Opanie	Contraction 2004	5-b 20, 02-20-54	
roups	System Date	Saturday, 2004	Feb 28, 02:26:51	
dministrative Access	Serial Number	TM1BBA011320	006	
emote Authentication	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPSe	c from 2012/09/17 00:00:00	
ertificates	Last configuration stored	Friday, 2004 Feb	27, 05:22:48	
/sical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Night Mode Status	Off		
P 👻	Resource Information			
mbering 👻	CPU Usage	1%		
minals 🔹 👻	Memory Usage	28.4/63.9 MByte	(44%)	
l Routing 🔹 👻	Memory Card	No card used		
olications 🔹	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	0		
ب ا	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0		
eless LAN Controller 🔹 🔻	Modules			
working 👻	DSP Module	4 Chan SoftCod	er	
lticast 👻	DSP Module	5 Chan DANUBE		
N 👻	Physical Interfaces			
N 👻	Interface	Connection Informa	tion	Link
wall	en1-0	192.168.0.250/	255.255.255.0	0
al Candaaa -	en1-1	Not configured		0
ai Services 🔹	bri-1	Not configured		0
ntenance 👻	ADSL	0	kbps Downstream	0
ernal Reporting 🔹 👻		0	kbps Upstream	
nitoring 👻	WAN Interfaces	P		
	Description	Connection Informa	lion	Link
	Telekom - VDSL	10.1.1.5 Accessed	from server	0)

Fig. 140: System Management -> Status

10.2.3 Configure the external ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-point connection

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is ready to operate on a point-to-point ISDN access. Proceed as follows in order to modify the existing ISDN point-point connection:

Save configuration		Tr	unks	
Assistants				
First steps				
Internet Access			PBX – ISDN(P-P) Line	H
VPN	ISDN Settings		configuration	
PBX	Name	ISDN Extern	oomgaration	
System Management 🚽	Access Type	ISDN P-P	Enter the required data for a "point-to-point ISDN connection" scenario	
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻		External Port	Name:	
VoIP -			Enter a description for the entry.	
Numbering 🗸 🗸	Ports	5/01	Access Type:	
		Add	ISDN P-P has been entered here from your	
Terminais 🔻	Trunk Numbers		previous selection.	
Call Routing 🔹 🔻			Ports:	
Applications 👻	P-P Base Number	9294	A new external port entry can be generated	
LAN -	Class of Service		the module slot to be used.	
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻		Class of Service	P-P Base Number:	
Networking -	. Class of Service	CoS Default 💌	You can also enter the PBX number for the point-to-point connection here with the aid of	
Multicaet -		bbA	Add	
munucasi *			Class of Service:	
WAN -	1	Advanced Settings	Clicking Add allocates the connection to an	
VPN -		Advanced Settings	authorisation class. You can either select	
Firewall 👻			Default CoS by default here, or you can select another user class in the	
Local Services 👻			Numbering->User Settings->Class of	
Maintenance -			Click on the link to go to the Advanced	
External Reporting 🚽 👻			Settings:	~
Monitoring 🗸				
		Cancel		

Fig. 141: Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> ISDN Extern 📷

Proceed as follows:

- (1) A Name has already been defined, here e.g. ISDN Extern.
- (2) Under **Ports**, select a port from the list via the **Add** option, e.g. *S/U* 1 ein.
- (3) Under P-P Base Number, enter the base number, e.g. 9294.
- (4) Leave the Class of Service set to CoS Default .
- (5) Confirm you settings with OK.

A successfully established ISDN point-to-point connection is marked with a 👩.

10.2.4 Connecting a SIP telephone

When the SIP telephone has been connected as shown in the circuit diagram, you can configure the connected SIP telephones.

In the next step, the SIP telephone user or a local number is assigned.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New.

Save configuration		VoIP ISDN analog
Assistants 👻		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹	Basic Settings	
VoIP 👻	Description	Joe Bloggs
Numbering 👻	Location	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)
Terminals 🔺	Number Settings	
elmeg system phones		
Other phones		Internal Number
Overview	Internal Numbers	31 (#31)
Call Routing 🗾 👻		Add
Applications 👻		
LAN 👻		Advanced Settings
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 🔻		OK Cancel



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user under **Description**, e.g. *Joe Bloggs*.
- (2) For Internal Number, select the entry 31 (#31).
- (3) Confirm with OK.

In the next step a name, e. g. *User* 31, can be issued to a subscriber to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings-> Users -> <User 31> -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing						
Assistants 🔹 👻							
System Management 🔹 👻							
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 33						
VoIP -	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations						
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings						
Trunk Settings	Name						
User Settings	Nallie Jue blugs						
Groups & Teams	Description SysTel 31						
Call Distribution	External Numbers						
Terminals 🔹	Number						
Call Routing 👻 🔻	Mobile Number						
Applications 🔹	Access from system phone						
LAN 👻	Number:						
Wireless LAN Controller 🔹 🔻	Home Number						
Networking 👻							
Multicast 🗸 🗸	e-mail Address						
WAN -	Class of Service						
VPN -	Standard CoS Default 🗸						
Firewall 🔹	Optional CoS Default 💌						
Local Services 🔹	Night CoS Default V						
Maintenance 🔹	Further Options						
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy Enabled						
Monitoring 🗸 👻							
	Apply Back						

Fig. 143: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 31>p ->Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user under Name, e.g. Joe Bloggs.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, the following setting needs to be made in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration		Users <u>Class</u>	of Services P	arallel Ringing		
System Management 🛛 👻						
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Joe Bloggs					
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoi	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations				
Numbering 🔺	Internal Numbers					
Trunk Settings						
User Settings		Internal Number Displa	yed Description	System Phonebook	Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams	Internal Numbers	31 Joe B	Bloggs	V	V	會
Call Distribution						
Terminals 🔹		Add				
Call Routing 🔹 👻						
Applications 👻		Cherry				

Fig. 144: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Joe Bloggs> 📷 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Joe Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, the default setting *default MSN* can be adopted with no changes. The outcome of this setting is that, on outgoing calls the main number with an attached extension number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 31) is signalled as the outgoing number.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> Outgoing Signalisation.

Save configuration				Users Class	of Serv	ces Parallel	Ringing	
Assistants .	-							
System Management	-							
Physical Interfaces	•	Fred Bloggs						
VolP	•	Basic Settings	Numbers	Outgoing Signalisation	Option	nal Rerouting	Authorizations	
Numbering	•	Outgoing Signalisation						
Trunk Settings		laters at ht and an		for the second block of the second		Output and the other stress	N	
User Settings		Internal Number	U	isplayed Description		Outgoing Signalisa	tion	
Groups & Teams		31	F	red Bloggs		ISDN Extern: det	ault MSN	 P
Call Distribution								
Terminals	•				Back			

Fig. 145: Numbering -> User settings -> Users -> Outgoing Signalisation

The **elmeg hybird 120/130**, when operated on a point-to-point ISDN connection, uses an automated **call assignment**. As such, a call made to the external number incl. direct dial-

ing number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 31) is routed to the relevant local extension (e. g. internal number 31) with no further configuration.

10.2.5 Connect an ISDN telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using two ISDN terminals (internal numbers 20 and 21). In this example, a standard ISDN telephone with the internal number 20, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.

	_		
Save configuration)		VoIP ISDN analog
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	•	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Description	Fred Bloggs
Numbering	-	Interface	802 🗸
Terminals	-	Pasia Dhana Cattinga	
elmeg system phones		Dasic Phone Settings	
Other phones		Terminal Type	Telephone
Overview			
Call Routing	-		Internal Number
Applications	-	Internal Numbers	
LAN	-		Add
Wireless LAN Controller	-		OK Cancel
Networking	-		

Fig. 146: Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <Internal number 20>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the terminal, e. g. *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (3) Confirm with OK.

In the next step a name will be given to the ISDN subscriber with the internal number 20 to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 20> [] -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration				Users Class of	f Services Parallel	Ringing	
istants 👻							
n Management 🛛 👻							
cal Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 20						
-	Basic Settings	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations					
ng 🔺	Basic Settings						
ettings	Nama			Fred Bloggs	-		
ettings	Indifie			Fred bloggs			
s & leams	Description			ISDN 20			
	External Numbers						
uting 👻				Number:			
ations 👻	Mobile Number			Access from system phone			
-				Number:			
ess LAN Controller 🔷 👻	Home Number			Access from system phone			
king 👻	-				-		
st 👻	E-mail Address			1			
•	Class of Service						
•	Standard			CoS Default 💌			
	Optional			CoS Default 💌			
Services 👻	Night	Night		CoS Default 💌			
renance 👻	Further Options	Further Options					
al Reporting 🛛 👻	Busy on busy			Enabled			
ring 👻							
				Apply	Back		

Fig. 147: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 20>
 ->Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the **Name** of the user. The **name** appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the **name** of the user is *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with Apply.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration	\sum		Users	lass of Services	Parallel Ringing	ī	
Assistants	-					1	
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	Fred Bloggs					
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalis	ation Optional Re	routing Autho	rizations	
Numbering		Internal Numbers					
Trunk Settings							_
User Settings			Internal Number	Displayed Description	System Phonebook	Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	20	Fred Bloggs			ì
Call Distribution			Add				
Terminals	-		Add				
Call Routing	-		A	ply Ba	ck		
Applications	-						

Fig. 148: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Fred Bloggs*.
- (2) Click Apply.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu, the default setting default MSN can be adopted with no changes. The outcome of this setting is that, on outgoing calls the main number with an attached extension number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 20) is signalled as the outgoing number.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing				
Assistants	-					
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	•	Fred Bloggs				
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations				
Numbering	-	Outgoing Signalisation				
Trunk Settings						
User Settings		Internal Number Displayed Description Outgoing Signalisation				
Groups & Teams		20 Fred Bloggs ISDN Extern: default MSN				
Call Distribution						
Terminals	-	Back				

Fig. 149: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Fred Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation

The **elmeg hybird 120/130**, when operated on a point-to-point ISDN connection, uses an automated **call assignment**. As such, a call made to the external number incl. direct dialing number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 20) is routed to the relevant local extension (e. g. internal number 20) with no further configuration.

10.2.6 Connect an analogue telephone

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120/130** is already prepared for using four analogue terminals (internal numbers 10 to 13). In this example, an analogue telephone with the internal number 10, as shown on the circuit diagram, will be connected to the **elmeg hybird 120/130**.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other phones -> analog -><Internal number 10> [2].

Save configuration		VoIP ISDN analog		
Assistants -				
System Management 🔹				
Physical Interfaces	Basic Settings			
VoIP	Description	Jim Bloggs		
Numbering 🚽	Interface	FXS 1 V		
Terminals 🗸	Basic Phone Settings			
elmeg system phones				
Other phones	Terminal Type	Telephone 💌		
Overview	Internal Number	10 (#10) 🗸		
Call Routing 🚽	Direct Orthings			
Applications -	Phone Settings	Phone Settings		
LAN	Call Waiting	Call Waiting International Int		
Wireless LAN Controller 🚽	Do not Dicturb	Enabled		
Networking 🚽		Internal Calls not signaled 🖂		
Multicast -	· ·			
WAN		Advanced Settings		
VPN -				

Fig. 150: Terminals -> Other phones -> analog -><Internal number 10>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the terminal, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the Terminal Type set to Telephone.
- (3) Confirm with OK.

In the **User Settings** menu, the analogue subscriber with the internal number 10 can be assigned a name to improve the overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings-> Users -> $\langle User 10 \rangle_{ij}$ -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing		
Assistants 🔹			
System Management 🔹 👻			
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 10		
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations		
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings		
Trunk Settings	News		
User Settings	Name pini Bioggs		
Groups & Teams	Description analog 10		
Torminale	External Numbers		
Call Routing	Number:		
Applications -	Mobile Number		
LAN -	Number:		
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Home Number		
Networking 🗾 👻			
Multicast 🔹	E-mail Address		
WAN -	Class of Service		
VPN -	Standard CoS Default 💌		
Firewall 🗸 🗸	Optional CoS Default 💌		
Local Services 🔹 👻	Night CoS Default 💌		
Maintenance 🔹 👻	Further Options		
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy		
Monitoring 🔹			
	(Apply) (Back)		

Fig. 151: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 10> -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- Enter the Name of the user. The name appears on a system telephone's display. In this example, the name of the user is *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **Apply**.

For the caller's name to be displayed on internal calls, there is the option of configuring the relevant user name in the **Numbers** submenu.

Gehen Sie zu Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Numbers.

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	-	Jim Bloggs		
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations		
Numbering	-	Internal Numbers		
Trunk Settings				
User Settings	_		Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	10 Jim Bloggs 🗹 🗹 🗎	
Call Distribution				
Terminals	-		Add	
Call Routing	-			
Applications	-			

Fig. 152: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name that is to be displayed under **Displayed Description**, e. g. *Jim Bloggs*.
- (2) Click **Apply**.

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu, the default setting default MSN can be adopted with no changes. The outcome of this setting is that, on outgoing calls the main number with an attached extension number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 10) is signalled as the outgoing number.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> -> Outgoing Signalisation.

Save configuration)		Users Class of	of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	-	Jim Bloggs		
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations		
Numbering	-	Outoping Signalisation		
Trunk Settings		Internal Number	Displayed Description	Outwales Simeliantian
User Settings		internal Number	Displayed Description	Outgoing Signalisation
Groups & Teams		10 Jim Bloggs ISDN Extern: default MSN		
Call Distribution				
Terminals	-			Back

Fig. 153: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Jim Bloggs> isological-is

The **elmeg hybird 120/130**, when operated on a point-to-point ISDN connection, uses an automated call assignment. As such, a call made to the external number incl. direct dialing number (e. g. Prefix + 9678589 + 10) is routed to the relevant local extension (e. g. internal number 10) with no further configuration.

10.3 Overview of Configuration Steps

Configuring Internet access

Field	Menu	Value
Connector Type	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New	External xDSL Mo- dem
Description	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. Telekom - VDSL
Physical Ethernet Port	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	ETH4
Country	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Germany
Internet Service Provider	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Telekom - VDSL
Connection ID	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. 000123456789
T-Online Number	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. 112233445566
Co-User Number	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. 0001
Password	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. supersecret

Configure an external ISDN port

Field	Menu	Value
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> ISDN Extern 👔	z.B. ISDN Extern
Ports	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> ISDN Extern 👔	S/U 1
P-P Base Number	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> ISDN Extern	e. g . 9294
Class of Service	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> ISDN Extern 👔	Default CoS

Connecting a SIP telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP	e.g. Joe Bloggs

Field	Menu	Value
	-> New	
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> Other phones -> VoIP -> New	e.g. 31 (#31)
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 31=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Joe Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <joe bloggs=""> 🍻 -> Num- bers</joe>	e.g. Joe Bloggs

Connect an ISDN telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
Terminal type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ISDN -> <internal 20="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 20=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Fred Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <fred bloggs=""> 🍙 -> Num- bers</fred>	e.g. Fred Bloggs

Connect an analogue telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
Terminal type	Terminals -> Other phones -> ana- log -> <internal 10="" number=""> -></internal>	Telephone
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 10=""> -> Settings</user>	e.g. Jim Bloggs
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <jim bloggs=""> -> Num- bers</jim>	e.g. Jim Bloggs

Chapter 11 Telephony - Mobile connection of an iPhone/iPad to the elmeg hybird 120 via VPN

11.1 Introduction

For a while now, smartphones have been established as an alternative to mobile phones and have developed into genuine multi-functional units. In addition to mobile accessibility, there is also focus now on the use of additional applications and services – both on the move as well as in the office or at home.

In doing so, however, data security must not be compromised. The safest way of connecting mobile workers and devices to the office or home network is a virtual private network (VPN). A VPN is like a shielded tunnel which connects the sender and recipient. Outsiders do not have access to this tunnel. Data and e-mails can be exchanged in such a secure manner between mobile devices, i.e. an iPhone in our example, and the local office or home network of the **elmeg hybird 120**. The VPN tunnel ensures the secure connection of the iPhone/iPad to the **elmeg hybird 120** from a public WLAN hotspot in a hotel, from a private network between business partners/friends, or directly from the mobile network.

Thanks to suitable improvements, i.e. through so-called apps, mobile and landline telephony can be merged into a single device on smartphones. This is described in an additional workshop entitled **Connecting a smartphone as an internal VoIP telephone**. Via an existing VPN connection between the iPhone and the **elmeg hybird 120**, the iPhone can also be remotely connected as an internal VoIP telephone to the **elmeg hybird 120**. The iPhone is also registered as an internal VoIP telephone on the **elmeg hybird 120** by the appropriate app via the VPN connection and can be involved in the communication, just like any other connected telephone. Internal calls are just as possible remotely as the use of external landline connections, such as the configuration of an activated ISDN connection in the office

The advantages include the following:

• Secure connection of mobile workers or devices to the local office or home network

- e.g. directly from the mobile network (GSM broadband), from public WLAN hotspots or from remote local networks between business partners/friends etc.

- Access to local data, e-mail servers or other devices, such as printers
- Remote configuration of elmeg hybird 120

- Set up call forwarding remotely (user portal)
- Connection as internal telephone to the elmeg hybird 120 in combination with Media5-fone (or similar apps)
 - Internal calls between the iPhone and analogue, ISDN or SIP telephones

- Use the landline connection of the **elmeg hybird 120** for your own calls from the smartphone (if the call is made via the landline connection, then it is billed subject to the terms and conditions specified for the landline).

This workshop describes how to set up a VPN IPSec connection between an iPhone/iPad (referred to in the workshop as an iPhone) and the **elmeg hybird 120**. In doing so, only the settings required for this scenario within the **elmeg hybird 120** as well as on the iPhone app shall be explained. Other possible settings are not included in this workshop. The **elmeg hybird 120** and an **iPhone 4** were used in this example. Other devices with similar software versions can be configured in an identical or similar manner.

The GUI (Graphical User Interface) is used for configuring here.



Fig. 154: Example scenario

Requirements

- An elmeg hybird 120 with software version 9.1.1
- An iPhone 4 with software version iOS 5.1.1
- Existing connection to the data network (UMTS broadband or WLAN hotspot)

11.2 Configuration

11.2.1 Configuration of elmeg hybird 120

DynDNS configuration for DSL connections with dynamic IP addresses

In order for remote devices to be able to connect to the elmeg hybird 120 via the Internet,

these must also be remotely accessible on the DSL connection. Provided the **elmeg hybird 120** is connected to a DSL connection with a static IP address (e.g. Telekom Business connections), then this availability shall apply given the static IP address.

If the **elmeg hybird 120** is used on a connection with a dynamically assigned IP address, then the external IP address can be determined via an external service provider, e.g. *www.dyndns.org*. The service provider used must be set in the **elmeg hybird 120**. To do this, go to the following menu:

(1) Go to Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New.

Save configuration	>		DynDNS Update DynDNS Provider	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Parameters		
VoIP	-	Host Name	bintec elmeg.dyndns.biz	
Numbering	-	Interface	Telekom	
Terminals	-	Lines Manuel		
Call Routing	-	User Name		
Applications	-	Password	•••••	
LAN	-	Provider	dyndns 💌	
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Enable update	✓ Enabled	
Networking	-			
Multicast	-		Advanced Settings	
WAN	-		OK Cancel	
VPN	-			
Firewall	-			
Local Services	-			
DNS				
HTTPS				

Fig. 155: Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New

Proceed as follows to perform DynDNS registrations:

- (1) For Host Name enter the full name as registered with the DynDNS provider. In our example, this is *bintec elmeg.dyndns.biz*. The **elmeg hybird 120** notifies the separate external IP address to the service provider, and the latter responds to queries using the host name *bintec elmeg.dyndns.biz* with the associated IP address.
- (2) Select the interface of the Internet Service Provider under Interface; here it is *Telekom*, for example.
- (3) Enter the user name as registered with the DynDNS provider under **User Name**; here it is *bintec elmeg*, for example.
- (4) Enter the **Password** as registered with the DynDNS provider, (Personal Password).
- (5) Select the **Provider** with which the above data is registered; here it is *dyndns*.
- (6) Activate the Enable Update function.
- (7) Confirm with OK.

Creation of VPN IPSec connection

An IP address pool is specified in the **IP Pools** menu, from which an address is assigned to the VPN client at tunnel setup. In our example, the IP address range from the local network is defined for the iPhone, e.g. 192.168.1.10 to 192.168.1.10 (i.e. an actual IP address).

(1) Go to VPN -> IPSec -> IP Pools -> Add.

Save configuration	IPSec Peers Phase-1 Profiles Phas	e-2 Profiles XAUTH Profiles IP Pools Options
Assistants		
System Management		
Physical Interfaces	View 20 per page 🔍 🦻 Filter in None 🔽 equal 💉	Go
VolP	IP Pool Name IP Pool Range	
Numbering	iPhone 192.168.1.10	- 192.168.1.10
Terminals	Page: 1, items: 1 - 1	,
Call Routing		
Applications	Add	OK Cancel
LAN		
Wireless LAN Controller		
Networking		
Multicast		
WAN		
VPN		
IPSec		

Fig. 156: VPN -> IPSec -> IP Pools -> Add

Proceed as follows to set up an IP pool:

- (1) Enter the name of the IP pool under IP Pool Name, e.g. *iPhone*.
- (2) For **IP Pool Range** enter the first IP address from the local network in the first field; here it is 192.168.1.10, for example.
- (3) Enter the last IP address from the local network in the second field; here it is 192.168.1.10, for example.
- (4) Confirm with OK.

A local server must be used for advanced IPSec authentication (XAuth). Perform all necessary settings in the **XAuth Profile** menu.

(1) Go to VPN -> IPSec -> XAUTH Profiles -> New

Save configuration		IPSec Peers	Phase-1 Profiles	Phase-2 Profiles	XAUTH Profiles	IP Pools	Options
Assistants	-						
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	Basic Parameters						
VolP	Description		iPhone				
Numbering	Role		Server V				
Terminals	-						
Call Routing	Mode		Local 💌				
Applications	-		Name	Pas	sword		
LAN	- Users		My-iPhone	••	••••		
Wireless LAN Controller	•		Add				
Networking	•						
Multicast	-		0	K Can	cel		
WAN	-						
VPN	•						
IPSec							

Fig. 157: VPN -> IPSec -> XAUTH Profiles -> New

To create an XAUTH profile, proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the IPSec authentication, e.g. *iPhone*.
- (2) Select Server as the Role.
- (3) Under Mode, select Local. Authentication is carried out via a local list.
- (4) Enter the authentication name of the client (Name) and the authentication password (Password) under User, here it is My-iPhone and (Personal Password), for example. A separate name along with a password must be added for each user/iPhone.
- (5) Confirm with OK.

In the Phase 1 Profiles menu, you can define the Phase 1 (IKEv1) settings.

Note

Please note that not all cipher and hash methods are supported by the iPhone. Successfully tested examples include, for example: AES/MD5, AES/SHA1, DES/MD5, DES3/MD5.

(1) Go to VPN -> IPSec -> Phase 1 Profiles (IKEv1) -> New

Save configuration	IPSec Peers	Phase-1 Profiles Phase-2 Profiles XAUTH Profiles IP Pools Options	
Assistants 👻			
System Management 🛛 👻			
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Phase-1 (IKE) Parameters		
VoIP -	Description	iPhone	
Numbering 👻		Encryption Authentication Enabled	
Terminals 👻			
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Proposals		
Applications 👻			
LAN 🔫		AES MUS 💟 🗆	
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	DH Group	○ 1(768 Bit) ④ 2(1024 Bit) ○ 5(1536 Bit)	
Networking 👻	Lifetime	28800 Seconds 0 kBytes	
Multicast 👻	Authentication Method	Preshared Keys 🗸	
WAN 👻	Modo		
VPN 🔺	wode	○ Main Mode (ID Protect) ⊗ Aggressive 🗆 strict	
IPSec	Local ID Type Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) 💌		
GRE	Local ID Value	hybird_120	
Firewall 👻			
Local Services 🔹		Advanced Settings	
Maintenance 🔹 👻	Alive Check	Dead Peer Detection (Idle)	
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Block Time	30 Seconds	
Monitoring -	NAT Traversal	Enabled 👻	
		OK Cancel	

Fig. 158: VPN->IPSec->Phase 1 Profiles (IKEv1)->New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** of the profile, e.g. *iPhone*.
- (2) Enter 28800 seconds for the Lifetime.
- (3) Leave all the other settings as they are.
- (4) Click Advanced Settings.
- (5) Select *Dead Peer Detection (Idle)* for Alive Check. This option is used to carry out a check at certain intervals depending on forthcoming data transfers.
- (6) Enable **NAT Travesal**. NAT Traversal also enables IPSec tunnels to be opened via one or more devices on which network address translation (NAT) is activated.
- (7) Confirm with OK.

In the next step, the profile for Phase 2 is amended.

(1) Go to VPN -> IPSec -> Phase 2 Profiles -> New

Save configuration	IPSec Peers	Phase-1 Profiles Phase-2 Profiles XAUTH Profiles IP Pools Options			
Assistants 👻					
System Management 🔹 👻					
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻	Phase-2 (IPSEC) Parameters				
VoIP 👻	Description	iPhone			
Numbering 🗾		Encryption Authentication Enabled			
Terminals 🔹					
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Proposals				
Applications 🔹					
LAN 👻		AES MD5 MD5			
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Lise PES Group	Lise PES Group			
Networking 🗸 👻		○ 1(768 Bit) ④ 2(1024 Bit) ○ 5(1536 Bit)			
Multicast 🗸 👻	Lifetime	14400 Seconds 0 KBytes Rekey after 80 % Lifetime			
WAN -		Ashernes d Osttinus			
VPN		Advanced Settings			
IPSec	IP Compression	✓ Enabled			
GRE	Alive Check	Autodetect			
Firewall -	Deserved DMTU				
Local Services 🗸	Flopagate FMTO	I Enabled			
Maintenance 🗸 🗸		OK Cancel			

Fig. 159: VPN->IPSec->Phase-2 Profiles->New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** of the profile, e.g. *iPhone*.
- (2) Enter 14400 seconds for the Lifetime.
- (3) Leave all the other settings as they are.
- (4) Click Advanced Settings.
- (5) Enable **IP Compression**. If data is compressed effectively, this can result in higher performance and a lower volume of data to be transferred.
- (6) Leave Alive Check set to Automatic Detection.
- (7) Confirm with OK.

In the last step, a new connection partner for IPSec is added in the IPSec Peers menu.

(1) Go to VPN -> IPSec -> IPSec Peers-> New.

Save configuration	IPSec Peers	Phase-1 Profiles	Phase-2 Profiles	XAUTH Profiles	IP Pools	Options		
Assistants 👻								
System Management 🔹 👻								
Physical Interfaces Peer Par	Peer Parameters							
VoIP Adminis	strative Status	💿 Up 🔘 Down						
Numbering Descrip	ition	iPhone						
Terminals	Idrace	,						
Call Routing	101655			_				
Applications Peer ID		Key ID		*				
LAN 👻		IFII0IIe-Feel-ID						
Wireless LAN Controller 👻 Internet	Key Exchange	IKEv1 💌						
Networking • Presha	red Key	•••••						
Multicast	Routes							
WAN IP Addr	ess Assignment	IKE Config Mod	e Server 🔽					
VPN Config	fit Minde							
IPSec IP Acci	rement Rool							
GRE	ginnenti oor							
Firewall - Local IF	P Address	35 192.169.0.250						
Local Services - Addition	Additional Traffic Filter							
Maintenance - Addition	Additional Traffic Filter							
External Reporting 🚽	Add							
Monitoring 👻		Ad	vanced Setting	s				
Advanced PSec Options								
Phase-	1 Profile	iPhone	~					
Phase-	2 Profile	iPhone	~					
XAUTH	Profile	iPhone 💌						
Numbe	r of Admitted Connections	💿 One User 🔘) Multiple Users					
Start Mo	ode	On Demand	⊙ On Demand ○ Always up					
Advance	Advanced IP Options							
Back R	oute Verify	Enabled						
Proxy A	RP	⊙ Inactive ○ (Jp or Dormant 🔿 Up or	ly				
		0	K Canc	el				

Fig. 160: VPN -> IPSec -> IPSec Peers-> New

Proceed as follows to make the settings in the IPSec peer:

- (1) Enter a description of the connection under **Description**, e.g. *iPhone*.
- (2) For Peer ID, select Key ID and enter an ID for the partner, e.g. iPhone Peer ID.
- (3) In Preshared Key, enter an individual password for the connection, (My Personal Preshared Key).
- (4) For IP Address Assignment, select Server in IKE Configuration Mode.
- (5) Under IP Assignment Pool, select *iPhone*.
- (6) Under Local IP Address, enter the IP address of the elmeg hybird 120. The IP address is 192.168.0.250 in its ex works state.
- (7) Click Advanced Settings.
- (8) Select *iPhone* for Phase 1 Profile.
- (9) Select *iPhone* for Phase 2 Profile. Select *iPhone* for XAUTH Profile.

(10) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

The settings for the IPSec peer *iPhone* are hereby completed. The status is displayed on the overview page of the IPSec peer *iPhone*. The symbol shows that the tunnel has not yet been built.

(1) Go to VPN -> IPSec -> IPSec Peers.

	_								
Save configuration	\rangle		IPSec Pe	ers Pha	se-1 Profiles	Phase-2 Profiles	XAUTH Profiles	IP Pools	Options
Assistants	-								
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	Internet H	ey Exchange Version 1 ((IKEv1)					
VolP	-	View 20	per page < 🚿 Fil	ter in None	v eq	ual 💌	Go		
Numbering	-	Prio	Description Per	er Address	Peer ID	Phase-1 Profile	Phase-2 Profile	Status Actio	n
Terminals	-	IPSec Sta	atic Peers						
Call Routing	-	1	iPhone		iPhone-Peer	-ID iPhone	iPhone		J 🗋 💼
Applications	-	Page: 1, I	ems: 1 - 1					<u> </u>	
LAN	-	Internet H	ey Exchange Version 2 ((IKEv2)					
Wireless LAN Controller	-	View 20	per page 🔍 🚿 Fil	ter in None	V eq	ual 🔽	Go		
Networking	-	Prio	Description Per	er Address	Peer ID	Phase-1 Profile	Phase-2 Profile	Status Actio	n
Multicast	-	Page: 1							
WAN	-								
VPN	-					New			
IPSec									

Fig. 161: VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers

In the next step, the VPN tunnel must be configured on the iPhone. Once configuration is completed on the iPhone, a VPN tunnel to the **elmeg hybird 120** can then be built. A successfully built VPN tunnel is indicated with a rrow, indicating that data can now be transmitted via the tunnel. In addition, the Media5-fone iPhone app can now be logged in to the **elmeg hybird 120** as an internal VoIP telephone via this tunnel.

Once the VPN tunnel is successfully configured on the iPhone, the overview page will then look as follows:

Save configuration			IP	Sec Peers	Phase-1 Profiles	Phase-2 Profiles	XAUTH Profiles	IP Pools	Options
Assistants	-								
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	Internet	Key Exchange V	ersion 1 (IKEv1)	1				
VolP	-	View 20	per page	🛛 🔌 Filter in 🛛	None 💌 ed	jual 💌	Go		
Numbering	-	Prio	Description	Peer Add	ress Peer ID	Phase-1 Profile	Phase-2 Profile	Status Actio	n n
Terminals	-	IPSec S	itatic Peers					0	
Call Routing	-	1	iPhone		iPhone-Pee	r-ID iPhone	iPhone		F 🗟 🛅
Applications	-	Page: 1	, items: 1 - 1					0	
LAN	-	Internet	Key Exchange V	ersion 2 (IKEv2)	1				
Wireless LAN Controller	-	View 20	per page	🛛 🖄 Filter in 🛛	None 💌 ec	inal 🥌	Go		
Networking	-	Prio	Description	Peer Add	ress Peer ID	Phase-1 Profile	Phase-2 Profile	Status Actio	n n
Multicast	-	Page: 1							
WAN	-								
VPN	-					New			
IPSec									

Fig. 162: VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers

11.2.2 Configuration of the VPN IPSec tunnel on the iPhone 4

The configuration of a VPN connection on the iPhone 4 is described in the following part.

 Go to Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration and select the option IPSec.

nt Telekom.de	ຈ ີ 10:20	81 % =>
Abbrechen	onfiguratio	Sichem
L2TP	РРТР	IPSec
	uluili. <mark>cisco</mark>	
Beschreibu	ing elmeg hy	bird 120
Server	teldat.dyndn	s.biz
Account	My-iPhone	
Kennwort	•••••	•••••
Zertifikat v	erwenden	\bigcirc
Gruppenna	me iPhone-P	Peer-ID
Shared Sec	ret	••••••
Proxy		
Aus	Manuell	Autom.

Fig. 163: Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration

Proceed as follows to configure the VPN connection:

- (1) Enter the name of the VPN connection on the iPhone under **Description**, e.g. *elmeg hybird 120*.
- (2) Under Server, enter the elmeg hybird 120 address on the Internet, e.g. bintec elmeg.dyndns.org. This address is reserved for the DynNDS provider (dyndns.org as shown in the example) and configured in the elmeg hybird 120 in the Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update menu.

- (3) Enter the name that you configured in the **XAUTH Profile** menu under **Account**, e.g. *My-iPhone*.
- (4) Enter the associated Password of the XAUTH profile user (Personal Password).
- (5) For Group Name, enter the peer ID of the IPSec peer on the elmeg hybird 120, e.g. *iPhone Peer ID*.
- (6) For Shared Secret, enter your preshared key for the corresponding IPSec peer (My Personal Preshared Key).
- (7) Press Save to confirm your entries.

11.2.3 Construction of VPN tunnel from iPhone 4 to elmeg hybird 120

You will see the VPN connections configured on the iPhone in the VPN menu.

(1) Go to Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN.



Fig. 164: Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN.

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Select the newly configured *elmeg* hybird 120 connection.
- (2) Commence setting up the connection by clicking on the monitor.

After successfully establishing a connection login, the connection time is displayed under **Status**.



Fig. 165: Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN.

- (1) Click the VPN button.
- (2) The **Status** information is no longer displayed and the VPN overview is displayed once again.



Fig. 166: Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Status

11.3 Overview of Configuration Steps

Configuring DynDNS

Field	Menu	Value
Hostname	Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New	e.g. bintec el- meg.dyndns.biz
Interface	Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New	e.g. Telekom
User Name	Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New	e.g. bintec elmeg
Password	Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New	"Personal Password"
Provider	Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New	dyndns
Enable update	Local Services -> DynDNS Client -> DynDNS Update -> New	Enabled

Create IP Pool

Field	Menu	Value
IP Pool Name	VPN -> IPSec -> IP Pools -> Add	e.g. <i>iPhone</i>
IP Pool Range	VPN -> IPSec -> IP Pools -> Add	e.g. 192.168.1.10 - 192.169.1.10

Create XAUTH Profile

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VPN -> IPSec -> XAUTH Profiles -> New	e.g. <i>iPhone</i>
Role	VPN -> IPSec -> XAUTH Profiles -> New	Server
Mode	VPN -> IPSec -> XAUTH Profiles -> New	Local
User (Name/Password)	VPN -> IPSec -> XAUTH Profiles -> New	e.g. <i>My-iPhone</i> and "Personal Password"

Settings for Phase 1 Profile

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VPN->IPSec->Phase 1 Profiles (IKEv1)->New	e.g. iPhone

Field	Menu	Value
Lifetime	VPN->IPSec->Phase 1 Profiles (IKEv1)->New	e.g. 28800 seconds
Alive Check	VPN -> IPSec -> Phase 1 Profiles (IKEv1) -> New -> Advanced Set- tings	Dead Peer Detec- tion (idle)
NAT Travesal	VPN -> IPSec -> Phase 1 Profiles (IKEv1) -> New -> Advanced Set- tings	Enabled

Settings for Phase 2 Profile

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VPN->IPSec->Phase 2 Profiles->New	e.g. <i>iPhone</i>
Lifetime	VPN->IPSec->Phase 2 Profiles->New	e.g. 14400 seconds
IP Compression	VPN -> IPSec -> Phase 2 Profiles -> New -> Advanced Settings	Enabled
Alive Check	VPN -> IPSec -> Phase 2 Profiles -> New -> Advanced Settings	Automatic recogni- tion

Creating an IPSec peer

Field	Menu	Value
Description	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New	e.g. iPhone
Peer ID	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New	Key ID and iPhone Peer ID, for example
Preshared Key	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New	"My Personal Preshared Key"
IP Address Assignment	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New	Server In IKE Con- figuration Mode
IP Assignment Pool	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New	iPhone
Local IP Address	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New	e.g. 192.168.0.250
Phase 1 Profile	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New -> Advanced Settings	iPhone
Phase 2 Profile	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New -> Advanced Settings	iPhone
XAUTH Profile	VPN -> IPSec ->IPSec Peers-> New -> Advanced Settings	iPhone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration ->IPSec	e.g. elmeg hybird 120
Server	Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration ->IPSec	e.g .bintec el- meg.dyndns.biz
Account	Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration ->IPSec	e.g . <i>My</i> - <i>iPhone</i>
Password	Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration ->IPSec	"Personal Password"
Group Name	Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration ->IPSec	e.g. <i>iPhone Peer ID</i>
Shared Secret	Settings -> General -> Network -> VPN -> Add VPN Configuration ->IPSec	"My Personal Preshared Key"

Configuration on iPhone

Chapter 12 Telephony - Connecting a smartphone as an internal VoIP telephone

12.1 Introduction

For a while now, smartphones have been established as an alternative to mobile phones and have developed into genuine multi-functional units. In addition to mobile accessibility, there is also focus now on the use of additional applications and services – both on the move as well as in the office or at home.

Thanks to suitable improvements, i.e. through so-called apps, mobile and landline telephony can be merged into a single device on smartphones. As an example, the Media5-fone app transforms the smartphone into an **elmeg hybird 120** internal VoIP telephone. The **elmeg hybird 120** is therefore expanded with a wireless LAN through the use of external access point, thus allowing laptops, smartphones or tablet PCs to access the local network. The smartphone logs in to the WLAN and the Media5-fone app logs in to the **elmeg hybird 120** as an internal VoIP telephone. Internal calls to other local telephones are possible in the same manner as external calls via a landline or access to the internal voicemail system of the **elmeg hybird 120**.

The advantages include the following:

- Media5-fone (or similar apps) enables mobile and landline telephony on the smartphone (iPhone, Android)
- The smartphone and Media5-fone log in to the WLAN and the elmeg hybird 120
- · Internal calls between the smartphone and analogue, ISDN or SIP telephones
- Accept incoming calls via the landline connection of the **elmeg hybird 120** directly on the smartphone
- Use the landline connection of the **elmeg hybird 120** for your own calls from the smartphone (if the call is made via the landline connection, then it is billed subject to the terms and conditions specified for the landline).
- Use of **elmeg hybird 120** features on the smartphone, e.g. access to your own voice mailbox.

This workshop describes how to set up an **iPhone 4** smartphone with the Media5-fone app as an internal subscriber of the **elmeg hybird 120**. In doing so, only the settings required for this scenario within the **elmeg hybird 120** as well as within the smartphone app shall be explained. Other possible settings are not included in this workshop.

The **GUI** (Graphical User Interface) is used for configuring here.



Fig. 167: Example scenario

Requirements:

- · An elmeg hybird 120 with software version 9.1.1
- WLAN access point connected to the LAN of the elmeg hybird 120
- A smartphone, e.g. iPhone 4 with software version iOS 5.1.1
- · Available connection to the WLAN access point
- SIP app, Media5-fone, installed on the smartphone

- Note

Please note that the scope of settings and supported functions may vary with different versions of smartphone operating systems (iOS, Android) and the smartphone app, Media5-fone.

12.2 Configuration

12.2.1 Configuration of elmeg hybird 120

The **Basic Settings**, **Numbers** and **Authorisations** are configured in the **User Settings** menu. The existing **User 33** is used to connect the iPhone in our example.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33> -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing		
Assistants 🗾 👻				
System Management 🛛 👻				
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	User 33 (iPhone)			
VoIP 🔻	Basic Settings <u>Numbers</u> O	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations		
Numbering 🔺	Basic Settings			
Trunk Settings	Nama	Licer 22 (Rhono)		
User Settings				
Groups & Teams	Description	iPhone 33		
Call Distribution	External Numbers			
Terminais •		Number:		
Call Routing 👻	Mobile Number			
Applications 👻		Access from system phone		
LAN 👻		Number:		
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Home Number	Access from system phone		
Networking 👻	E mail Address			
Multicast 👻	E-mail Address			
WAN -	Class of Service			
VPN 👻	Standard	CoS Default 💌		
Firewall 👻	Optional	CoS Default 💌		
Local Services 👻	Night	CoS Default		
Maintenance 🔹	Further Options			
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Busy on busy			
Monitoring 👻				
		Apply Back		



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user, e. g. *User 33 (iPhone)*. The name appears on a system telephone's display.
- (2) Enter additional information about the user under **Description**, e.g. *iPhone* 33. This information is only intended for the administrator.
- (3) For Authorisation Class, select Standard, Optional and Night e.g. Cos Default.
- (4) Click **Apply**.

The internal numbers that are assigned later on to the terminals are now entered in the **Numbers** submenu. Depending on the type, one or more numbers can be assigned per terminal.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33> 🍙 -> Numbers.

Save configuration	\sum		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	User 33 (iPhone)	
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Out	going Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering	-	Internal Numbers	
Trunk Settings			
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	33 #33 iPhone 🗹 🗹
Call Distribution			Add
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		Apply Back
Applications	-		

Fig. 169: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33> provide -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the description that is to be displayed in the system telephone display under **Displayed Description**, e.g. #33 *iPhone*.
- (2) Check the System Phonebook box to add the internal numbers to the system phonebook.
- (3) Click **Apply**.

The password for registering the iPhone as an IP telephone (VoIP telephone) is configured in the **Authorisations** submenu.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33> \square -> Authorisations.

	_			
Save configuration)	Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing		
Assistants	•			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	•	User 33 (Phone)		
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations		
Numbering	•	Basic Settings		
Trunk Settings		Paceword for IP Phone Registration		
User Settings				
Groups & Teams	_	PIN for Phone Access		
Call Distribution		Liser HTML Configuration		
Terminals	-			
Call Routing	-	Personal Access Enabled		
Applications	•	Login Name		
LAN	-	Password		
Wireless LAN Controller	•	Further Options		
Networking	-	Enabled		
Multicast	-	Call Through		
WAN	-			
VPN	-	Apply Back		
Firowall	-			

Fig. 170: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33> p -> Authorisations

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Password for IP Telephone Login**, e.g. 1234.
- (2) Click **Apply**.

In the next step, you perform assignment of configured internal numbers to the terminals and set additional functions according to terminal type.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other Telephones -> VolP -> New.

Save configuration			VolP ISDN analog
Assistants	-		Total analog
System Management	•		
Physical Interfaces	•	Basic Settings	
VoIP	-	Description	iPhone
Numbering	-	Location	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only) 🔽
Terminals	•	Number Settings	
elmeg system phones			
Other phones			Internal Number
Overview		Internal Numbers	33 (#33 iPhone) 💌 💼
Call Routing	•		Add
Applications	•		
LAN	•		Advanced Settings
Wireless LAN Controller	•		OK Cancel

Fig. 171: Terminals -> Other Telephones -> VoIP -> New.

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user under **Description**, e.g. *iPhone*.
- (2) Select the Internal Number intended for the iPhone; here it is 33 (#33 iPhone), for example.
- (3) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

The configuration on the **elmeg hybird 120** is hereby completed. The status of the VoIP telephone is displayed on the overview page. The **O** symbol shows that registration has not yet been completed.

(1) Go to Terminals -> Other Telephones -> VoIP.

Save configuration			Vo	IP ISDN ana	log			
Assistants	•		THE PARTY AND A PA					
System Management	•							
Physical Interfaces	•	View 20	per page 🔍 🚿 Filter in None 🛛 🕑 equa	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Go			
VoIP	•	Description	Interface / Location		Internal Numbers	License Allocation		
Numbering	•	iPhone	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)	(33 ♥)	0	盦	
Terminals	•	Page: 1, Items	s: 1 - 1, Assigned Internal Numbers: 1, Total Used Licences:	0/37				
elmeg system phones								
Other phones			Apply					

Fig. 172: Terminals -> Other Telephones -> VolP

The iPhone App needs to be configured in the next step Once configuration is completed on the iPhone, it is then registered on the **elmeg hybird 120**. Successful registration is indicated with a arrow, indicating that telephone calls can now be made from the iPhone via the **elmeg hybird 120**.

Results:

Save configuration		VoIP ISI	DN analog		
Assistants 👻					
System Management 🔹 🔻					
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻	View 20	per page 🔍 🦻 Filter in None 🛛 👻 equal 💌	Go		
VoIP 👻	Description	Interface / Location	Internal Numbers	License Allocation	
Numbering 👻	iPhone	Not defined (Registration for Private Networks Only)	33 🕥	0	İ
Terminals 🔺	Page: 1, Items	s: 1 - 1, Assigned Internal Numbers: 1, Total Used Licences: 0/37			
elmeg system phones					
Other phones		(Apply (New		

Fig. 173: Terminals -> Other Telephones -> VolP

12.2.2 Configuration of the smartphone app, Media5-fone

The following chapter describes the installation of a VoIP (SIP) softphone application on a smartphone. In order to do this, we used an **iPhone 4** as well as the Media5-fone app in our example.

Note: There are different versions of the Media5-fone app. The basic functions (basic telephony) are the same in the various versions. There are differences in terms of the enhanced settings and functions (e.g. number of settable numbers, call waiting, call hold and call transfer functions, conference calls etc).

Install the smartphone app, Media5-fone, from the App Store. Start the app.



After the Welcome screen, you will then be prompted to configure a new SIP account.

(1) To do this, select Manual Settings.



Now configure the required settings for the SIP account on the elmeg hybird 120:

ni Telekom.de ᅙ 11:24 🔮	77 % 🔳
Abbrechen Neues Konto	Fertig
Titel elmeg hybird 120	
Benutzername 33	
Passwort ••••	
Server	>
Erweitert	>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the SIP account under Title, e.g. elmeg hybird 120.
- (2) Enter the internal number of the iPhone user as the **User Name**, along with the VoIP telephone set up; here it is *33*, for example.
- (3) Enter the **Password** that you have assigned to the iPhone user when configuring the **elmeg hybird 120**, e.g. *1234*.
- (4) Confirm the settings with **Complete**.

The other settings are made in the Server area.
elmeg hybi				_
	ird 120	Server		Fertig
SIP S	erver /	Domain /	Realm	
Adres	se	192.168.0).250	
Port		5060		
Proxy Grenz	ausser en	halb defir	nierter	
Proxy	aktivie	ren	\bigcirc	0
Sie Ou Trans	e "Proxy itbound f port un	Aktivieren" Proxy Einste verwenden. d Sicherh	an um di Illungen : eit	ie zu
SIP TI	ranspoi	+		
		L .	U	DP >
SRTP	Ansch	alten Aus	geschal	DP >
SRTP	Ansch S Batterie	alten Ause	geschal	DP >
SRTP TCP/TLS zusätzl	Anscha S Batterie icher tra	alten Ause Optimierung nsport=tcp	geschal	DP >
SRTP TCP/TLS zusätzl Force	Ansch S Batterie icher tra	alten Ause Optimierung Insport=tcp	geschal	DP >

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the IP address of the elmeg hybird 120; here it is 192.168.0.250, for example.
- (2) The **Port** is already preconfigured and is in line with the settings in the **elmeg hybird 120**; here it is *5060*, for example.
- (3) Leave the Enable Proxy option set to Off.
- (4) Select UDP under SIP Transport.

- (5) Set Switch SRTP to Switched Off.
- (6) Confirm the settings with Complete.

In order to be able to use an internal **elmeg hybird 120** voice mailbox with the smartphone, the internal number of the voicemail system must be entered as a **mailbox** number.

These settings are made in the **Advanced** area.

💵 Telekom.de 🛜 15:54 🔗	- 🕘 28 % 📭
elmeg hybird 120 Erweitert	Fertig
Nutzer Konto	
Namensanzeige John Doe	
Auth. Name Benutzername	ð
Mailbox	
Nummer 50	
Einschreiben MWI	
DTMF	
Methode RTP Eingangssign	alb >
NTE Bezahlung 125	
Medien Optionen	
Codecs Wi-Fi	>
Codecs 3G	>
↑↓ ↓ Ⅲ 0.0	•••
Anrufliste Kontakte Wähltasten Mailbo	× Mehr

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the Number of the voicemail system under Mailbox; here it is 50, for example.
- (2) Enable the Write MWI option.
- (3) For DTMF, select the Method *RTP Input Signal Description* for the transmission of DTMF digits whilst connected. This function is required to control features whilst connected, e.g. in order to operate the voice mailbox.
- (4) For Media Options under Codecs Wi-Fi, enter G. 711 µLaw, G. 711 aLaw for the

voice transmission between the elmeg hybird 120 and smartphone.

- (5) Confirm the settings with **Complete**.
- (6) Exit the Settings menu via the function keys below, e.g. by selecting **Dialling Keys**.

Noto
NOLE

Provided the other parameters were not amended when configuring the **elmeg hybird 120**, then no other settings need to be made within the Media5-fone app.

The name of the active SIP account is displayed above the keypad. The colour of the Call button indicates the registration status of the SIP account.

Red: not registered on the elmeg hybird 120, no telephony possible



Green: successfully registered on the elmeg hybird 120, telephony possible



12.2.3 Telephoning using the smartphone app via the elmeg hybird 120

To initiate an outgoing call, dial the number using the keypad and then press the green Call key.

Telekom.de	🗢 11:48	973% 💷
Me	edia5	one
elmeg hybird 120	20	
1	2 ABC	3 DEF
4 GHI	5 JKL	6 MNO
7 PQRS	8 TUV	9 wxyz
*	0 +	#
P	2	\propto
Anrufliste Kontak	tte Wähltasten M	ailbox Mehr

To terminate an active connection, press the **Disconnect** key.



If the application is active in the background, then new messages or missed calls can be displayed on the Home screen.



The number of new messages on the internal **elmeg hybird 120** voicemail system is displayed in the **Mailbox** area.



The incoming and outgoing connections are displayed in the **Caller List** area.

III Telekom.de 穼 11:56	9 72% 🖬
Media5 60	ne
usgegangengegangeiVerpasst Alle	Löschen
20	05.06.12 (2)
20	05.06.12
🥩 Mailbox	05.06.12 (2)
😏 Mailbox	05.06.12 11:47:06



12.2.4 Other Settings

elmeg hybird 120: Configuration of external number on point-to-multipoint connection

The port that you use for the external ISDN connection must be set up for the point-to-multipoint (P-MP) connection type.



⊐ Note

Before the configuration, make sure that one of your module's ports can be used as an external ISDN connection (coding plug for S0-TE plugged in). For a description of the physical switching process, please read the corresponding chapter in the **Installation Instructions**.

In the **Numbers** menu, you assign the external numbers and can define a name for each number that is displayed in the system telephone display.

(1) Go to Numbering-> External Connections -> Numbers-> New.

Save configuration			Trunks Trunk Numbers Trunk Groups X.31
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Trunk	ISDN Extern 🔽
Numbering	-	Type of Number	Single Number (MSN)
Trunk Settings			
User Settings		Displayed Name	ISDN number 1
Groups & Teams			
Call Distribution		Single Number (MSN)]111111
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 174: Numbering -> External Connections -> Numbers -> New

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under **External Connection**, select the connection for which you wish to configure the number; here it is *ISDN Extern*.
- (2) Leave Number Type set to Individual Number (MSN).
- (3) Under **Displayed Name**, enter the name to be displayed for this number in the called system telephone's display, e. g. *ISDN Number 1*.
- (4) Enter the MSN for a point-to-multipoint connection under Individual Number (MSN), e.g. 111111.
- (5) Confirm with OK.

Do the same for the configuration of all other external numbers.

Results:

Save configuration	\supset			Trunks Trunk Numbers T	runk Groups X.31	
lssistants	-					
System Management	-					
hysical Interfaces	-	View 20 per pa	ge 🔍 🤍 Filter in No	ne 🔻 equal 💌	Go	
/oIP	•	Trunk	Number	Type of Number	Displayed Name	
lumbering	-	ISDN Extern	111111	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-Rufnummer 1	宜 🖉
Trunk Settings		ISDN Extern	222222	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-Rufnummer 2	[] [] []
User Settings		ISDN Extern	333333	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-Rufnummer 3	
Groups & Teams	-	Page: 1 Items: 1 - 3				
Call Distribution		rage: 1, none: 1 - e				
erminals	-			New)	
all Pouting	-					

Fig. 175: Numbering -> External Connections -> Numbers

elmeg hybird 120: Signalling of incoming calls to internal numbers

Incoming calls should be distributed to a specific user depending on the external number in question. To do this, set up a **Call Distribution** for the external numbers set up beforehand to the configured internal numbers of the user.

The external numbers of your external connection configured beforehand are listed in the **Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution** menu.

Select of for a table entry in order to perform the call distribution.

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	ISDN-Rufnummer 3	333333
Numbering	-	Trunk	S/U 2
Trunk Settings		Assianment	Internal Number
User Settings		-	
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Setting	5
Call Distribution		Internal Number	33 (#33 iPhone) 🔽
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Leave Internal Number set under Assignment.
- (2) Select the Internal Number to be signalled directly to the smartphone, e.g. 33 (#33 *iPhone*).
- (3) Click **OK**.

Do the same for the configuration of all other external numbers.

Results:

Save configuration	\supset			Incoming Distribution	Misdial Routing		
sistants	-						
rstem Management	•						1
ysical Interfaces	-	View 20	per page 🔍 泌 Fitter in None	💌 equal 💌	Go		
IP	-	Number	Displayed Name	Type of Number	Trunk	Assignment	1
nbering		111111	ISDN-Rufnummer 1	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN Extern	40 (Team global)	
unk Settings		222222	ISDN-Rufnummer 2	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN Extern	20 (#20)	
ser Settings		333333	ISDN-Rufnummer 3	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN Extern	33 (#33 iPhone)	
iroups & Teams		Page: 1. Ite	ms: 1 - 3				
Call Distribution		200 1100					7

Fig. 177: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution

elmeg hybird 120: Signalling of specific number for outgoing connections

In the **Outgoing Signalisation** menu, select the number for the user that is to be displayed to the other subscriber on outgoing connections.

For an outgoing call, if the remote subscriber should not see the number assigned to your own connection, one of the existing numbers configured on the system can be selected here for display. If no number is defined, the system transmits no number to the provider.

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33 (iPhone)> -> Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal Number <33>-> -> ->

Save configuration				Users (Class of Services	Parallel F	tinging		
Assistants	-								
System Management	-								
Physical Interfaces	-	User 33 (iPhor	ne)						
VolP	-	Basic Sett	ings Numbers	Outgoing Signalis	ation Optional Re	routing	Authorizations		
Numbering		Outaoina Sian	alisation						
Trunk Settings								_	
User Settings		Internal Numk						_	
Contractingo		33	Outgoing Signalisation	1					ø
Groups & Teams		_			_				
Call Distribution			ISDN Extern	333333	~				
Terminals	-			,					
Call Routing	-			Appl	y Close				
Applications									

Fig. 178: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <User 33 (iPhone)> > -> Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal Number <33>->

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under ISDN External, select the outgoing number, e. g. 333333.
- (2) Click Apply.

elmeg hybird 120 & Media5-fone: Change registration timer for VoIP telephones In order to check the successful connection between the **elmeg hybird 120** and VoIP telephone, each VoIP telephone must regularly update its registration on the **elmeg hybird 120**. The time intervals required for this purpose are configured both on the **elmeg hybird 120** as well as on the VoIP telephone.

For smartphones, short registration intervals result in a shorter battery life. As a result, longer intervals are recommended for this purpose.

Go to the following menu to set the registration timer in the elmeg hybird 120:

(1) Go to VoIP -> Settings -> Options.

Save configuration			SIP Provider Locations Codec Profiles Options
Assistants	•		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VoIP	-	RTP Port	10000
Settings			konn la sur tr
Numbering	-	Client Registration Timer	1200 Seconds
Terminals	•		Advanced Settings
Call Routing	-		
Applications	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 179: VoIP -> Settings -> Options

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Set the **Terminal Registration Timer** to 1200 seconds.
- (2) Confirm with OK.

Proceed as follows to set the registration timer in Media5-fone:

More -> Settings -> Configure SIP Accounts -> elmeg hybird 120 -> Server -> Reg. Timer (Sec), then enter 1200 .



elmeg hybird 120 & Media5-fone: Setting the codecs for voice transmission

Profiles can be defined in the **elmeg hybird 120** which define the voice codecs to be supported for the VoIP telephone. The settings preconfigured in the **elmeg hybird 120** factory settings already support the Media5-fone app.

Individual settings can be made by adding a new profile.

(1) Go to VoIP -> Settings -> Codec Profile -> New.

Save configuration		SIP Provider Locations Codec Profiles Options
Assistants	•	
System Management	-	
Physical Interfaces	Basic Parameters	
VoIP	Description	
Settings	Codec Proposal Sequence	Default 🗸
Numbering	G 711 ul aw	
Terminais T		
Call Routing	G.711 aLaw	✓ Enabled
Applications •	G.729	Enabled
LAN	G.726 (16 kbit/s)	Enabled
Wireless LAN Controller	G.726 (24 kbit/s)	Enabled
Networking •	0.700 (00 14%-)	
Multicast	G.726 (32 KDIDS)	Enabled
WAN	G.726 (40 kbit/s)	Enabled
VPN	DTMF	Enabled
Firewall 🔹	G.726 Codec settings	◎ L366 ○ RFC3551 / X.420
Local Services		·
Maintenance -	•	OK Cancel

Fig. 180: VoIP -> Settings -> Codec Profile -> New

The settings for the voice codecs and DMTF to be used are made in the following area in the Media5-fone app:

Go to More -> Settings -> Configure SIP Accounts -> elmeg hybird 120 -> Advanced.



12.3 Overview of Configuration Steps

Integrate Smartphone

Field	Menu	Value
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 33=""> -> Basic Set- tings</user>	e.g. User 33 (iPhone)
Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 33=""> -> Basic Set- tings</user>	e.g. iPhone 33
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 33=""> 😰 -> Numbers</user>	e.g. #33 iPhone
Password for IP tele- phone login	Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <user 33=""> 🕢 -> Author- isations</user>	e.g. 1234
Description	Terminals -> Other Telephones -> VoIP -> New.	e.g. <i>iPhone</i>
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> Other Telephones -> VoIP -> New.	33 (#33 iPhone)

Configuration of the smartphone app

Field	Menu	Value
Title	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings	e.g. elmeg hybird 120
User Name	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings	e.g. 33
Password	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings	e.g. 1234
Address	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings->Server	e. g . 192.168.0.250
Port	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings->Server	5060
Activating a proxy	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings->Server	Disabled
SIP Transport	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings->Server	UDP
Switch SRTP	New SIP Account -> Manual Set-	Switched off

Field	Menu	Value	
	tings->Server		
Mailbox Number	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings ->Advanced	e.g. 50	
Write MWI	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings ->Advanced	Enabled	
DTMF Method	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings ->Advanced	RTP Input Signal Band	
Codecs Wi-Fi	New SIP Account -> Manual Set- tings ->Advanced	G.711 µLaw, G.711 aLaw	

Configuration of external number

Field	Menu	Value	
External connection	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	ISDN, external	
Type of Number	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	Individual Number (MSN)	
Displayed Name	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	e.g. ISDN Number 1	
Individual Number (MSN)	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	nec- e.g. 111111	
External connection	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	ISDN, external	
Type of Number	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	Individual Number (MSN)	
Displayed Name	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	e.g. ISDN Number 2	
Individual Number (MSN)	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	e.g. 222222	
External connection	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	ISDN, external	
Type of Number	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	Individual Number (MSN)	
Displayed Name	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> New	e.g. ISDN Number 3	
Individual Number (MSN)	Numbering -> External Connec- tions -> Numbers -> Newe.g. 333333		
Signalling of incoming calls			

Field	Menu	Value
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <111111>	Internal Number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <111111>	e.g. 40 (Team glob- al)
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <222222>	Internal Number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <222222>	e.g. 20 (#20)
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <333333>	Internal Number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -> <333333>	e.g. 33 (#33 iPhone)

Signalling of specific number

Field	Menu	Value
ISDN, external	Numbering -> User Settings ->	e.g. 333333
	Users -> <user 33=""> (iPhone) 👔 -></user>	
	Outgoing Signalisation -> Internal	
	Number <33>->	

Change registration timer on elmeg hybird 120

Field	Menu	Value
Terminal registration	VoIP -> Settings -> Options	e.g. 1200 seconds
timer		

Change registration timer in Media5-fone

Field	Menu	Value
Reg. Timer (Sec)	More -> Settings -> Configure SIP Accounts -> elmeg hybird 120 -> Server -> Reg. Timer (Sec)	e.g. 1200

Setting the codecs on the elmeg hybird 120

Field	Menu	Value	
Codec sequence	VoIP -> Settings -> Codec Profile -> New	e.g. Standard	
Configuration of codecs in Media5-fone			

Field	Menu	Value
DTMF Method	More -> Settings -> Configure SIP Accounts -> elmeg hybird 120 -> Advanced	RTP Input Signal Band
Codec Wi-Fi	More -> Settings -> Configure SIP Accounts -> elmeg hybird 120 -> Advanced	e.g. G.711 µLaw, G.711 aLaw

Chapter 13 Telephony - Connecting elmeg telephones

13.1 Introduction

This workshop describes how to integrate the **elmeg hybird 120** into an existing network. An **elmeg IP1x0** telephone and an **elmeg S5x0** telephone are used on the system.

Variant 1

The first example describes how to integrate the **elmeg hybird 120** into an existing network with a gateway, e.g. **bintec RS 232bw**.



Note

The DHCP Server function of the **elmeg hybird 120** telephone system must be disabled in this example.



Fig. 181: Example scenario

Requirements

- Existing network with bintec RS232 bw gateway, as of system software version 9.1.2
- An ISDN point-to-multipoint connection (e.g. Telekom)
- An elmeg hybird 120j as of system software version 9.1, Rev. 2

- An elmeg IP120 telephone as of firmware version 01.00.04
- An elmeg C560 telephone as of firmware version 1.400
- Connect the elmeg hybird 120j to all terminals (PC, telephones) and connections (ADSL splitter and ISDN-NTBA) as indicated in the circuit diagram
- The bintec RS232bw gateway is used as a DHCP and DNS server in the network.

Variant 2

The second example describes how to integrate the **elmeg hybird 120** into an existing network with a Windows Server.

F	Note	
	The DHCP Server function of the elmeg hybird 120 telephone system must be dis- abled in this example.	



Fig. 182: Example scenario

Requirements

- Existing network with Windows Server 2008 and a bintec RS232bw gateway
- An ISDN point-to-multipoint connection (e.g. Telekom)
- An elmeg hybird 120j as of system software version 9.1, Rev. 2
- An elmeg IP120 telephone as of firmware version 01.00.04
- An elmeg C560 telephone as of firmware version 1.400
- · Connect the elmeg hybird 120j to all terminals (PC, telephones) and connections (ADSL

splitter and ISDN-NTBA) as indicated in the circuit diagram

- The Windows Server 2008 is used as a DHCP and primary DNS server in the network
- The bintec RS232bw gateway is used as a secondary DNS server in the network
- The elmeg hybird 120j is used as a time server in the network.

Variant 3

The third example describes how to connect an **elmeg hybird 120j** to an ISDN pointto-multipoint connection and an ADSL Internet connection using the integrated ADSL/AD-SL2+ modem.

In doing so, the provisioning of the **elmeg IP1x0** telephone is realised using the internal DHCP server of the **elmeg hybird 120**.



Fig. 183: Example scenario

Requirements

- An ADSL/ADSL2+ connection (e.g. Telekom)
- An ISDN point-to-multipoint connection (e.g. Telekom)
- An elmeg hybird 120j as of system software version 9.1, Rev. 2
- An elmeg IP120 telephone as of firmware version 01.00.04
- An elmeg C560 telephone as of firmware version 1.400
- Connect the elmeg hybird 120j to all terminals (PC, telephones) and connections (ADSL splitter and ISDN-NTBA) as indicated in the circuit diagram
- The elmeg hybird 120j is used as a DHCP, DNS and time server in the network.

Workshops (Excerpt)

The GUI (Graphical User Interface) is used for configuring here.

13.2 Configuration

13.2.1 Variant 1: Connection with a gateway as a DHCP server

13.2.1.1 Configuration of DHCP server (bintec RS232bw gateway)

For the automatic configuration of elmeg IP telephones, the DHCP server transmits the address of the auto-configuration server in addition to the standard DHCP options. In order to enable the automatic configuration of **elmeg IP1x0** telephones, the DHCP Option 114 (URL) must be configured as regards the DHCP server of the gateway for the IP address pool.

In the ex works state the DHCP pool is preconfigured and is used if there is no other DHCP server available in the network.

Go to Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool

Comp configuration	5		
Save conliguration			DHCP Pool IP/MAC Binding DHCP Relay Settings
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Parameters	
LAN	-	IP Pool Name	defpool
Wireless LAN	-	Interface	en1-0
Networking	-	IP Address Range	192.168.0.30 - 192.168.0.50
Routing Protocols	-		
Multicast	-	Pool Usage	
WAN	-	Advanced Settings:	
VPN	-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Firewall	-	Gateway	Use router as gateway 💌
VoIP	-	Lease Time	120 Minutes
Local Services			Outline Value
DNS			
HTTPS		DHCP Options	ORL (Provisioning Server) 👻 Inttp://192.168.0.250/eg.
DynDNS Client			Add
DHCP Server		L	
Web Filter			
CAPI Server			

Fig. 184: Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool 📷

Proceed as follows:

- (1) You can enter any description for **IP Pool Name**, e.g. *defpool*.
- (2) The interface via which the addresses are assigned to requesting DHCP clients is displayed under **Interface**; here it is en1-0, for example.
- (3) In IP Address Range, enter the first and last IP address of the IP address pool; here it is 192.168.0.30 192.168.0.50, for example.

- (4) Local is selected for **Pool Use**. The DHCP pool is only used for DHCP requests in the same subnet.
- (5) Click Advanced Settings.
- (6) Leave Gateway set to the option Use Router as Gateway.
- (7) **Lease Time** displays how long an address from the pool can be assigned to a host; here it is 120 minutes, for example.
- (8) For DHCP Option, click Add and select *URL* (*Provisioning Server*). By using this option, you can transfer any URL to a client.
- (9) Enter the URL of the elmeg hybird 120 for Value. This is in the form http://<hybird IP address>/eg_prov, e.g. http://192.168.0.250/eg prov.
- (10) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

13.2.1.2 Initial Steps for Variant 1 (elmeg hybird 120j)

The first time you access the **elmeg hybird 120j** web interface (User: admin / Passwort: admin), you are prompted to change the password. You then see the system's status page. In the top line of the web interface, please change the language from English to German. If the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection is correctly connected, then the link status of the *bri-1* interface is displayed with the green arrows.

(1) Go to System Management -> Status.

sistants 🔹 🔻				
stem Management 🔹	Automatic Refresh Interval 60 Se	conds Apply		
tatus	System Information			
lobal Settings	Uptime	0 Dav(s) 3 Hour(s) 29 Minute(s)	
ccess Codes	Sustam Data	Friday 2004 Jan	30. 22:32:40	
terface Mode / Bridge	aystern Date	Fliday, 2004 Jali	50, 22.52.40	
oups	Serial Number	TM1BBA011320	006	
ministrative Access	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPS	ec from 2012/08/31 00:00:00	
ertificates	Last configuration stored	Tuesday, 2012 J	un 12, 15:57:49	
sical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Night Mode Status	Off		
• •	Resource Information			
nbering 🗸 🗸	CPU Usage	0%	0%	
minals 🔹	Memory Usage	30.7/63.9 MByte	30.7/63.9 MByte (47%)	
l Routing 🗸 🗸	Memory Card	No card used	No card used	
olications 🗸	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	0	0	
v -	Active IPSec Tunnels	0/0	0/0	
eless LAN Controller 🚽	Modules			
working	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)		
tticast 🔻	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)		
N _	Physical Interfaces			
•	Interface	Connection Informat	on	Link
N 👻	en1-0	192.168.0.250/2	55.255.255.0	0
ewall 👻	bri-1	Configured		(0)
cal Services 🔹 🔻	ADSL	0	kbps Downstream	0
intenance 🗸 🔻		0	kbps Upstream	
ernal Reporting 🛛 👻	WAN Interfaces	μ		
nitorina 👻	Description	Constanting Informat		

Fig. 185: System Management -> Status

By using the **Initial Steps** wizard, the IP address of the **elmeg hybird 120j** can now be adjusted.

(1) Go to Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup.

Assistants 🔺			
First steps			
Internet Access	Enter the basis system estimation		Basic Settings
VPN	Enter the basic system settings.		
PBX	System Name	hybird_120j	Here, you can configure all of the settings
System Management 🔹 👻	Location		local network (LAN)
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻			
VoIP 👻	Contact	bintec elmeg	The following parameters are used for the
Numbering 🗸 👻	Enter the System Admin Password:		description of your device alone.
Terminals 🔹	System Admin Password	•••••	System name: "System name" is displayed on the device
Call Routing	Confirm Admin Password		upon access, either as a login prompt or as
Andiantiana		1	configuration interface header.
Applications •	Select the physical Ethernet port that	Is used to connect to the LAN:	Location:
LAN 👻	Physical Ethernet Port (LAN)	ETH1 💌	Contact
Wireless LAN Controller 🚽 🔻	Enter the LAN IP Configuration:		A list of those responsible for the device
Networking 🔹	Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interface	en1-0	should be provided here (e-mail addresses a
Multicast 👻	Address Mode	Static ○ DHCP Client	recommended).
WAN -	IP Address	192.168.0.250	You are strongly recommended to configure
VPN -	h1-11-		protect the device from unauthorised access
Firewall 👻	Netmask	255.255.255.0	In ex works state, the system password is a
Local Services 🔹 👻	Default Gateway IP Address	192.168.0.254	to admin. You can always the sustem administrator
Maintenance 🗾 👻	Fixed DNS Server Address	🗹 Enabled	password again here.
External Reporting 🔹 👻	DNS Server 1	192.168.0.254	System Admin Password:
Monitoring 🔹	DNS Server 2	192.168.0.254	
	Warning! Configuration conne Address! Click OK and login again	ction may be lost when changing the IP to proceed!	
	Is this device used as DHCP Server?		
	Use this device as DHCP server	Enabled	

Fig. 186: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

Advanced Settings	
Enter the system time settings:	
Manual Time Setup	Enabled
Update system time from time s	server 🗹 Enabled
Primary NTP Timeserver	pool.ntp.org
Secondary NTP Timeserver	
Select a time zone:	
Time Zone	Europe/Berlin 💌
Is the gateway used as time server	for LAN clients?
Internal Time Server	Enabled
Do you want to connect to the gate	way via SSH?

Fig. 187: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup-> Advanced Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the IP address of the **bintec RS232bw** gateway for **Standard Gateway IP Address**; here it is 192.168.0.254, for example.
- (2) Enable the option **Fixed DNS Server Address**.
- (3) Enter the IP address of the **bintec RS232bw** gateway **for DNS Server 1**; here it is 192.168.0.254, for example.

- (4) Enter the IP address of the **bintec RS232bw** gateway **for DNS Server 2**; here it is 192.168.0.254, for example.
- (5) The **Use this device as a DHCP server** option must be disabled as there is already a DHCP server available within the network.
- (6) Enable the Update system time from time server option. If this option is not enabled, then the system time of the telephone is updated via the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection after the first outgoing call.
- (7) Enter the domain name of the server for Primary NTP Time Server, e.g. pool.ntp.org.
- (8) Enable **System as time server**. This then ensures the time is updated on elmeg IP telephones.
- (9) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Go to *Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)* on page 208 to configure th**ex**ternal ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection.

Go to *Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)* on page 209 to connect a**elmeg S560** telephone, and see *Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)* on page 213 to connect a**elmeg IP120** telephone.

13.2.2 Variant 2: Connection with a Windows Server as a DHCP server

13.2.2.1 Configuration of DHCP option in Windows Server 2008

For the automatic configuration of elmeg IP telephones, the DHCP server transmits the address of the auto-configuration server in addition to the standard DHCP options. The DHCP server uses the DHCP option 114 in order to transfer a URL to the elmeg IP telephone. This option can also be configured in the DHCP server in Windows Server 2008.

- (1) Go to Server Manager -> DHCP Server -> Windows 2008 -> IPv4.
- (2) Click on the option Set Predefined Options...



Fig. 188: Server Manager -> DHCP Server -> Windows 2008 -> IPv4

(3) When in the **Predefined Options and Values** context menu, click **Add** in order to create a new DHCP option.

💂 Server-Manager		
Datei Aktion Ansicht ?		
🗢 🔿 🖄 📰 🗙 🖻 🙆 😼 🔽 📷		
Server-Manager (WINDOWS2008)	windows2008	
🛨 🔁 Dateidienste		
🖃 🕎 DHCP-Server	Vordefinierte Option	ien und Werte
 □ windows2008 □ ↓ IPv4 □ ↓ Pv4 	Optionsklasse:	DHCP Standard Options
Bereich [192, 168, 0, 0] DHCP	Optionsname:	002 Zeitoffset
dressleases		Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen
📑 Bereichsoptionen	Optionstyp	<u>? ×</u>
🛗 Serveroptionen 🗉 🗭 Filter	Klasse:	Global
E iPv6	Name:	URL for Elmeg Auto-Provisioning
Teatures Diagnose Konfiguration	Datentyp:	Zeichenfolge 🔽 🗖 Аггау
E Speicher	Code:	114
	Beschreibung:	DHCP Option 114 for Elmeg Auto-Provisioining
		OK Abbrechen
		OK Abbrechen

Fig. 189: Predefined Options and Values

- (1) You can enter any name under Name, e.g. URL for Elmeg Auto-Provisioning.
- (2) The *String* data type must be selected for the automatic configuration of elmeg telephones.
- (3) Enter the DHCP option 114 under Code.
- (4) Enter a description for the DHCP option, e.g. DHCP Option 114 for Elmeg Auto-Provisioning.
- (5) Confirm with OK.

A URL (auto-configuration address of elmeg hybird telephone unit) can then be saved for the newly created DHCP option. This URL is notified via DHCP to the IP telephone for automatic configuration.

(a) Go to Server Manager -> DHCP Server -> Windows 2008 -> IPv4 -> DHCP Range > Range Options.



Fig. 190: Server Manager -> DHCP Server -> Windows 2008 -> IPv4 -> DHCP Range -> Range Options.

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Click on **Configure Options**. The desired DHCP options can be enabled and their content can be configured in this menu.
- (2) The option 114 which has already been created must be enabled for the autoprovisioning of elmeg IP telephones.
- (3) Enter the URL of the elmeg hybird 120 http://192.168.0.250/eg_prov/ under String Value.
- (4) Confirm with OK.

13.2.2.2 Initial Steps for Variant 2 (elmeg hybird 120j)

You will see whether the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection is connected correctly or not on the system's status page. The link status from the *bri-1* interface is then displayed with a green arrow.

Save configuration				
Assistants 👻				
System Management 🔹	Automatic Refresh Interval 60 Secon	ds Apply		
Status	System Information			
Global Settings	Untime 0 Dav(s) 3 Hour(s) 29 Minute(s)			
Access Codes	Contrast Data	Folder: 0004 Jan 00 000	20.40	
Interface Mode / Bridge	System Date	Friday, 2004 Jan 30, 22:32:40		
Groups	Serial Number	TM1BBA011320006		
Administrative Access	BOSS Version	V.9.1 Rev. 2 IPSec from	2012/08/31 00:00:00	
Certificates	Last configuration stored	Tuesday, 2012 Jun 12, 1	5:57:49	
Physical Interfaces 🔹	Night Mode Status	Off		
VolP 👻	Resource Information			
Numbering 👻	CPU Usage	0%		
Terminals 👻	Memory Usage 30.7/63.9 MByte (47%)			
Call Routing 👻	Memory Card No card used			
Applications 👻	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc) 0			
LAN -	Active IPSec Tunnels	e IPSec Tunnels 0 / 0		
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Modules			
Networking 👻	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)		
Multicast 👻	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)		
WAN	Physical Interfaces			
L CON	Interface	Connection Information		Link
VPN +	en1-0	192.168.0.250 / 255.255.	255.0	0
Firewall 👻	bri-1	Configured		0
Local Services 👻	ADSL	0	kbps Downstream	0
Maintenance 👻		0	kbps Upstream	
External Reporting 🔹	WAN Interfaces			
Monitoring 👻	Description	Connection Information		Link

(1) Go to System Management -> Status.

Fig. 191: System Management -> Status

The following options must then be set in the Initial Steps Wizard:

(1) Go to Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup.

Assistants 🔺			
First steps			
Internet Access	Enter the basis sustain estimation		Basic Settings
VPN	Linei trie basic system settings.		
PBX	System Name	hybird_120j	Here, you can configure all of the settings
System Management 🔹 👻	Location		local network (LAN)
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻			
VolP 👻	Contact	bintec elmeg	The following parameters are used for the
Numbering 🔹	Enter the System Admin Password:		description of your device alone.
Terminale	System Admin Password	•••••	System Name:
rerminais •	-		"System name" is displayed on the device
Call Routing 👻 👻	Confirm Admin Password	•••••	configuration interface header.
Applications 👻	Select the physical Ethernet port that	is used to connect to the LAN:	Location:
LAN 👻	Physical Ethernet Port (LAN)	ETH1 💌	The position in which the device is installed.
Wireless LAN Controller 🔷 👻	Enter the LAN IP Configuration:		A list of those responsible for the device
Networking 👻	Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interface	en1-0	should be provided here (e-mail addresses a
Multicast 🗾 👻	Address Mode	Static ○ DHCP Client	recommended).
WAN -	IP Address	192.168.0.250	You are strongly recommended to configure
VPN 👻			system password for your device in order protect the device from unauthorised access
Firewall 👻	Netmask	255.255.255.0	In ex works state, the system password is
Local Services 🔹 👻	Default Gateway IP Address	192.168.0.254	to admin.
Maintenance 🔹 👻	Fixed DNS Server Address	Enabled	password again here.
External Reporting 🗾 👻	DNS Server 1	192.168.0.200	System Admin Password:
Monitoring 🔹 👻	DNS Server 2	192.168.0.254	
	Warning! Configuration conne Address! Click OK and login again	ction may be lost when changing the IP to proceed!	
	Is this device used as DHCP Server?		
	Use this device as DHCP server	Enabled	

Fig. 192: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

Adv	anced Settings
Enter the system time settings:	
Manual Time Setup	Enabled
Update system time from time	server Enabled
Primary NTP Timeserver	pool.ntp.org
Secondary NTP Timeserver	
Select a time zone:	
Time Zone	Europe/Berlin 💌
Is the gateway used as time server	for LAN clients?
Internal Time Server	Enabled
Do you want to connect to the gate	way via SSH?
SSH service active	Enabled

Fig. 193: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup-> Advanced Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the IP address of the **bintec RS232bw** gateway for **Standard Gateway IP Address**; here it is 192.168.0.254, for example.
- (2) Enable the option Fixed DNS Server Address.
- (3) Enter the IP address of the Windows Server for DNS Server 1; here it is 192.168.0.200, for example.

- (4) Enter the IP address of the **bintec RS232bw** gateway **for DNS Server 2**; here it is 192.168.0.254, for example.
- (5) The **Use this device as a DHCP server** option must be disabled as there is already a DHCP server available within the network.
- (6) Enable the Update system time from time server option. If this option is not enabled, then the system time of the telephone is updated via the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection after the first outgoing call.
- (7) Enter the domain name of the server for **Primary NTP Time Server**, e.g. *pool.ntp.org*.
- (8) Enable **System as time server**. This then ensures the time is updated on elmeg IP telephones.
- (9) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

Go to *Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)* on page 208 to configure th**ex**ternal ISDN port to operate on the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection.

Go to *Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)* on page 209 to connect a**elmeg S560** telephone, and see *Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)* on page 213 to connect a**elmeg IP120** telephone.

13.2.3 Variant 3: Connection with integrated DHCP server

13.2.3.1 Initial Steps for Variant 3 (elmeg hybird 120j)

If the ASDL interface and the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection are correctly connected, then the link status of both interfaces is displayed with green arrows on the system status page.

(1) Go to System Management -> Status.

save coninguration				
sistants	Automatic Definesh Internal 60	Currente Apply		
atem Management 🔺	Automatic Refresh interval 00	Seconds Appry		
atus obal Sattinge	System Information			
cees Codes	Uptime	0 Day(s) 3 Hour(s) 29 Minute(s)	
erface Mode / Bridge	System Date	Friday, 2004 Jan	30, 22:32:40	
oups	Serial Number	TM1BBA011320	006	
ministrative Access	BOSS Version	V91Rev 2 IPS	ac from 2012/08/31 00:00:00	
mote Authentication		T	10.15.57.10	
rtificates	Last configuration stored	Tuesday, 2012 J	un 12, 15:57:49	
sical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Night Mode Status	Off		
• •	Resource Information			
nbering 👻	CPU Usage	0%	0%	
ninals 🗸	Memory Usage	30.7/63.9 MByte (47%)		
Routing 🗸	Memory Card	Memory Card No card used		
ications 👻	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc)	Active Sessions (SIF, RTP, etc) 0		
•	Active IPSec Tunnels	Active IPSec Tunnels 0 / 0		
eless LAN Controller 🚽	Modules			
vorking -	DSP Module	SoftCoder (0/4)		
icast 👻	DSP Module	DANUBE (0/5)		
	Physical Interfaces			
	Interface	Connection Informat	on	Link
•	en1-0	192.168.0.250 / 2	55.255.255.0	0
vall 👻	bri-1	Configured		စ
al Services 🔹 🔻	ADSL	3456	kbps Downstream	0
ntenance 🗸 🗸		448	kbps Upstream	
rnal Reporting 🔹 👻	VVAN Interfaces	p		
itoring 👻	Description	Connection Informat	on	Link

Fig. 194: System Management -> Status

The following options must then be set in the Wizard:

(1) Go to Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup.

Assistants 🔺			
First steps			
Internet Access	Enter the basis system antilana		Basic Settings
VPN	Enter the basic system settings:		
РВХ	System Name	hybird_120	Here, you can configure all of the settings
System Management 🔹 🔻	Location		local network (LAN)
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻	0 milest	litera deserva	
/oIP 👻	Contact	pintec eimeg	The following parameters are used for the
Numbering 🗸 🗸	Enter the System Admin Password:		description of your device alone.
Terminals 🗸 🗸	System Admin Password	•••••	"System name" is displayed on the device
Call Routing 🗸 👻	Confirm Admin Password	•••••	upon access, either as a login prompt or as a
Applications 🔹	Select the physical Ethernet port that i	s used to connect to the LAN:	Location:
AN 👻	Physical Ethernet Port (LAN)	ETH1 V	The position in which the device is installed.
Vireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Enter the LAN IP Configuration:	, _	Contact:
letworking 👻	Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interface	en1-0	should be provided here (e-mail addresses are
Aulticast 🗸 🗸	Address Mode	Static ○ DHCP Client	recommended).
VAN 👻	IP Address	192.168.0.250	You are strongly recommended to configure a
/PN 🔻	Nister a str		system password for your device in order protect the device from unauthorised access.
Firewall 🔹	Netmask	200.200.200.0	In ex works state, the system password is set
.ocal Services 👻	Default Gateway IP Address	0.0.0.0	to admin.
Maintenance 👻	Fixed DNS Server Address	Enabled	password again here.
External Reporting 🔹 👻	Warning! Configuration conne	ction may be lost when changing the IP	System Admin Password:
Monitoring 🗾 👻	Address! Click OK and login again	to proceed!	
	Is this device used as DHCP Server?		-
	Use this device as DHCP server	✓ Enabled	
	Provisioning Server elmeg VoIP	Enabled	
		192.168.0.10 -	
	IP Address Range	192.168.0.30	

Fig. 195: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

Ad	vanced Settings
Enter the system time settings:	
Manual Time Setup	Enabled
Update system time from tim	e server Enabled
Primary NTP Timeserver	pool.ntp.org
Secondary NTP Timeserver	
Select a time zone:	
Time Zone	Europe/Berlin 💌
Is the gateway used as time serv	er for LAN clients?
Internal Time Server	Enabled
Do you want to connect to the ga	teway via SSH?
SSH service active	Enabled

Fig. 196: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup-> Advanced Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enable the **Use this device as a DHCP server** option.
- (2) Enable the **eImeg VoIP Provisioning Server** option. The DHCP option 114 (URL) is then assigned to the IP address pool required for the provisioning of eImeg IP telephones.
- (3) Under IP Address Range, enter 192.168.0.10 192.168.0.30, for example.

The IP address range can be adjusted where necessary.

- (4) Enable the **Update system time from time server** option. If this option is not enabled, then the system time of the telephone is updated via the ISDN point-to-multipoint connection after the first outgoing call.
- (5) Enter the domain name of the server for **Primary NTP Time Server**, e.g. pool.ntp.org.
- (6) Enable **System as time server**. This then ensures the time is updated on elmeg IP telephones.
- (7) Press OK to confirm your entries.

13.2.3.2 Configuration of Internet access (elmeg hybird 120j)

The Internet connection can be set up in a few steps via the **Internet Access** Wizard. To do this, go to the following menu:

- (1) Go to Assistants -> Internet Access -> Internet Connections -> New.
- (2) For Connection Type, select Internal ADSL Modem.
- (3) Click on **Next** to configure a new Internet connection.
- (4) Enter the access data required for the connection.

Save configuration		Internet Co	onnections
Assistants 🔺			
First steps			
Internet Access			ISP Data for an internal
VPN	Description	Telekom	VDSL/ADSL/SHDSL Modem
РВХ	Select your Internet Ser	vice Provider (ISP) from the list:	
System Management 🔹 👻	Туре	Predefined	In order to access the internet you must set
Physical Interfaces 🔹			Provider (ISP).
VoIP -	Country	Germany	Follow the instructions given by your provider!
Numbering -	Internet Service Provider	Telekom 💌	Description:
Terminals 🔹 👻	Enter the authentication	data for your Internet account:	Enter a description for the internet connection.
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Connection ID	000123456789	You can select one of the predefined ISPs or define a user defined interret connection
Applications 🔹	T-Online Number	11223344566	Different settings are required depending on
LAN 👻			the ISP selected or the user-defined
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Co-User Number	10001	Type:
Networking 🗸 🗸	Password	•••••	Select the Predefined option if you would
Multicast 🗸 🗸	Select the connection m	ode:	like to select a predefined ISP. These are offered on a country-specific (Country) basis.
WAN -	Always active	Enabled	You are also given the option of entering this
VPN -			(PPP over Ethernet), PPPoA (PPP over ATM),
Firewall 🔹			ETHoA (Ethernet over ATM) or IPoA (IP over ATM) as a user defined ISB, Salast the
Local Services 🔹 👻			corresponding option from the list to do so.
Maintenance 🔹 👻			Country:
External Reporting 🔹 👻			Selecting type Fredefined allows you to
Monitoring 👻		OK Cancel	(200) (C)

Fig. 197: Assistants -> Internet Access -> Internet Connections -> New

Proceed as follows to set up the Internet connection, e.g. Deutsche Telekom:

(1) For **Description**, enter *Telekom*, for example.

- (2) As the Country, select Germany.
- (3) For Internet Service Provider, select Telekom.
- (4) Under **Connection ID**, enter the 12 digit number taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. 000123456789.
- (5) Under **T-Online Number**, enter the 12 digit number taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. *112233445566*.
- (6) Enter the 4 digit Co-User Number, e. g. 0001.
- (7) For **Password**, enter the personal ID taken from Telekom's order confirmation, e. g. *supersecret*.
- (8) Enable the **Always active** connection mode.
- (9) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

~		N
_	_	

Note

Other service providers may require different access data that is often simpler. The entry screen changes depending on the provider selected.

Once the Internet connection is established, the connection status then displays a green arrow. The WAN interface status can then be controlled on the system's status page.

(1) Go to Assistants -> Internet Access-> Internet Connections.

Save configuration			Internet Connect	ions
Assistants 🔺				
First steps				<u> </u>
Internet Access	List of configure	d Internet connections:	Internet Connections	
PBX	Description	Туре		The Assistant guides you through the
System Management 🔹 👻	Telekom	PPP over Ethernet		configuration steps required in order to connect the LAN to the internet.
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻				Please note that your TCP/IP settings for your
VoIP 👻				PC in the local network will need to be
Numbering 👻				changed on your PC.
Terminals 👻				Default gateway: Local IP Address for
Call Routing 🗾 👻				your device
Applications 👻				 Preferred DNS server: Local IP Address for your device
LAN 🔫				Important: If the level network elsewing
Wireless LAN Controller 🔹 👻				contains a DNS server, this should be
Networking 👻				configured as a DNS server on your device.
Multicast 🗸 🗸				All of the configured internet connections are listed here, along with a Description (name or
WAN 👻				interface), the connection type (Type) and the current status of the connection
VPN 👻				You can use New to add other internet
Firewall 👻				connections.
Local Services 👻				You can change settings as required with the aid of 🖉 .
Maintenance 🗸 🗸				You can also delete entries using 🗐 .
External Reporting 🔹 👻				
Monitoring 👻		New	\supset	

Fig. 198: Assistants -> Internet Access-> Internet Connections

13.2.4 Configuration of external ISDN port (Variants 1-3)

In its ex works state, the **elmeg hybird 120j** is ready to operate on a point-to-point ISDN access. To ensure the **elmeg hybird 120j** works on your ISDN point-to-multipoint connection, the preconfigured point-to-point ISDN access must be deleted first of all via the **PBX** Wizard. The relevant list field is deleted by pressing the mathematical button.

Save configuration						Trunks					
Assistants											
First steps											
Internet Access											
VPN	Viev	View 20 per page (S) Go									
PBX	No.	Name	Connection Type	Ports	Status		No help available.				
System Management 🔹 🔻	01	ISDN Extern	ISDN (P-P)	S/U 2	0	() 🖉	Copyright@ Teldat GmbH				
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Page	e: 1, Items: 1 - 1				0					
VoIP -											
Numbering 👻											
Terminals 👻											
Call Routing 🗾 👻											
Applications 👻											
LAN 🔫											
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻											
Networking 👻											
Multicast 👻											
WAN -											
VPN -											
Firewall 👻											
Local Services 👻											
Maintenance 🗾 👻											
External Reporting 🗾 👻							×				
Monitoring 🗸 🗸			New								

Fig. 199: Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks

Click **New** to add an ISDN point-to-multipoint connection.

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> New.
- (2) For Connection Type, select ISDN.
- (3) Click **OK** to add an ISDN point-to-multipoint connection.
- (4) Enter the access data required for the connection.
| Save configuration | | | Trui | nks | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| First steps | | | | | | |
| Internet Access | | | | | | |
| VPN | ISDN Settings | | | | Keine Hilfe verfügbar. | |
| PBX | Name | ISDN-P-MP-1 | | | No help available. | _ |
| System Management 🛛 👻 | Access Type | ISDN P-MP | | | Copyright⊚ Teldat GmbH | |
| Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻 | | External Port | | | | |
| VoIP - | Porte | S(1)2 | f | | | |
| Numbering 👻 | 1 013 | Add | | | | |
| Terminals 👻 | - | Add | | | | |
| Call Routing 🗸 👻 | Trunk Numbers | | | | | |
| Applications 👻 | | Single Number (MSN) | Displayed Name | 1.000 | | |
| LAN - | | 587564 | 01-ISDN-Extern | <u> </u> | | |
| Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻 | Single Number (MSN) | 587849 | 02-ISDN-Extern | 盦 | | |
| Networking 🗸 👻 | | 588608 | 03-ISDN-Extern | 盦 | | |
| Multicast 👻 | | Add | | | | |
| WAN - | Class of Service | | | | | |
| VPN - | | Class of Service | | | | |
| Firewall 👻 | Class of Senvice | CoS Default | | | | |
| Local Services 🗸 👻 | | bbA | | | | |
| Maintenance 🗸 | | AW | | | | |
| External Reporting 🗾 👻 | | | | | | V |
| Monitoring 🗸 🗸 | C | OK Ca | ncel | | | |

Fig. 200: Assistants -> PBX -> New -> OK

Proceed as follows:

- Enter a description for the connection that will make it easier to identify again under Name, e.g. ISDN-P-MP-1.
- (2) The connection type *Point-to-multipoint connection* is entered as a fixed value based on your previous entry.
- (3) Under Ports, click Add and select the entry S/U2. The port matches the second ISDN port of the elmeg hybird 120j.
- (4) Click Add and enter the single number (MSN) and the name displayed for all external multiple subscriber numbers, e.g. 587564 and 01-ISDN-Extern, 587849 and 02-ISDN-Extern and 588608 and 03-ISDN-Extern.
- (5) Under Authorisation Class, click Add and select the Cos Default authorisation class. For the standard configuration of elmeg hybird 120 / hybird 130, all predefined users belong to the CoS Default authorisation class.
- (6) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

13.2.5 Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone (Variants 1-3)

For the **elmeg hybird 120j**, four users for system telephones (internal numbers 30, 31, 32 and 33) are already created in the ex works state. In our example, the number 30 is used for an **elmeg S560** and the number 31 is used for an **elmeg IP120**.

Connect the elmeg S560 telephone to the first ISDN port of the elmeg hybird 120j. Con-

nected system telephones are automatically detected and listed by the elmeg hybird 120j.



Please note that the **elmeg S560** system telephone is set to operating mode S0->Line In . The socket required for this purpose can be found on the underside of the telephone.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone.

Save configuration					System Phone	elmeg IP1x					
Assistants	-										
System Management	-										
Physical Interfaces	•	View 20 p	View 20 per page 💷 Filter in None 🗸 equal 🗸 Go								
VoIP	-	Description +	Phone Type	Interface / Location	Serial Number	Internal Numbers	Link Status	License Allocation			
Numbering	-		8530	S0 1	P56DDB011370133		0	0 🗸			
Terminals	-	Page: 1, Items: 1	1-1								
elmeg system phones											
Other phones					Apply C	New					
Overview											



Now perform the basic settings for the system telephone.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone 👔 ->General.

Save configuration)		System Phone elmed IP1y					
Assistants	-							
System Management	-							
Physical Interfaces	-	Phone:, Type:S530						
VolP	•	General <u>Settings</u> <u>Keys</u> <u>Devic</u>	ce Info					
Numbering	•	Basic Settings						
Terminals	-	Description	Phone-1					
elmeg system phones		2 comption						
Other phones		Phone Time	© ISDN / Upn ○ IP					
Overview		Phone type	S530 🗸					
Call Routing	-							
Applications	-	Interface	SU1 V					
LAN	-	Serial Number	P56DDB011370133					
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Number Settings	oer Settings					
Networking	-		MSN Number / User					
Multicast	-		1 30 (#30)					
WAN	-	Internal Numbers	2 No number selected 💌					
VPN	-		3 No number selected 💌					
Firewall	-		Add					
Local Services	-	Extensions						
Maintenance	•	Key Extension Module 1	⊗ Not available ○ T500					
External Reporting	-	Key Extension Module 2	Not available T500					
Monitoring	-	Key Extension Module 3	• Not available					
			Advanced Settings					
			Taranova e oriniĝo					
			(Apply) (Back					

Fig. 202: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone 👔 -> General

Proceed as follows:

- (1) For a better overview, enter a **Description** for the telephone, e.g. *Telephone* 1.
- (2) Select the Internal Number for the terminal, e.g. 30 (#30).

<u>⊐</u>___ Note

For **elmeg S560** / **elmeg S530** system telephones, up to 5 internal numbers can be configured.

(3) Press Apply to confirm your entries.

The settings are transferred to the **elmeg S560** telephone. By doing this, the telephone is then ready for outgoing phone calls.

The user of your system is configured in the next step. To do this, go to the following menu:

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 30> \square -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration		Heare Class of Services Parallel Pinging					
Assistants	-	Osers Class of Services Parametricinging					
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	User 30					
VolP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations					
Numbering	-	Basic Settings					
Trunk Settings		Name Mustermann 20					
User Settings		Musternam 50					
Groups & Teams		Description SysTel 30					
Terminale		External Numbers					
renninais	-	Number:					
Call Routing	•	Mobile Number					
Applications	-	Access from system phone					
LAN	-	Number:					
Wireless LAN Controller	-	Home Number	Access from system phone				
Networking	-						
Multicast	-	E-mail Address					
WAN	-	Class of Service					
VPN	-	Standard CoS Default 💌					
Firewall	-	Optional CoS Default 💌	CoS Default 🔽				
Local Services	-	Night CoS Default					
Maintenance	-	Further Options					
External Reporting	-	Busy on busy					
Monitoring	-						
		Apply Back					

Fig. 203: Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 30> 👔 -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) For a better overview, the Name of the user can be assigned, e.g. *Bloggs-30*.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **Apply**.

In the **Numbers** submenu, the subscriber with the internal number 30 can be assigned a

name for a better overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 30> \overrightarrow{p} -> Numbers.

Save configuration	\geq		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Mustermann-30	
VoIP	•	Basic Settings Numbers	Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering	-	Internal Numbers	
Trunk Settings			
User Settings			Internal Number Displayed Description System Phonebook Busy Lamp Field
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers	30 Mustermann-30 🗹 🗹
Call Distribution			
Terminals	-		Add
Call Routing	-		Apply Back
Applications	-		Contraction (Contraction)

Fig. 204: Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 30> 👔 -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user under **Displayed Description**, e.g. *Bloggs-30*.
- (2) Check the System Phonebook option. The configured name and the corresponding internal number are then transferred to the system telephone book.
- (3) Press Apply to confirm your entries.

Now the Outgoing Signalisation submenu specifies which external number is to be signalled for this user on outgoing calls. Here, select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.



Note

If no external number is defined for the internal number, then any outgoing external calls are signalled with the first number of the point-to-multipoint connection.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 30> 🔊 -> Outgoing Signalisation <30> 🔊.

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	-			
System Management	-			
Physical Interfaces	Ŧ	Mustermann-3	10	
VolP	-	Basic Set	ings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	-	Outgoing Sign	alisation	
Trunk Settings				
User Settings		Internal Numk		
Groups & Teams		30	Outgoing Signalisation	
Call Distribution			ISDN-P-MP-1 587564 🗸	
Terminals	-			
Call Routing	-		Apply Close	

Fig. 205: Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 30> 👔 -> Outgoing Signalisation <30>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under **ISDN External**, select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSN) already configured, e. g. 587564.
- (2) Confirm with Apply.

In the next configuration step, you define the incoming distribution, i.e. specify with which external number the user *Bloggs-30* can be reached.

Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	•		
Physical Interfaces	•	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	01-ISDN-Extern	587564
Numbering	•	Trunk	S/U 2
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
User Settings			
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	
Call Distribution		Internal Number	30 (Mustermann-30) 👻
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel

Fig. 206: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution is in the second sec

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under Assignment, select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select 30 (Bloggs-30).
- (3) Confirm with OK.

Results:

Save configuration				Incoming Distribu	tion Misdial Rout	ing	
Assistants	-						
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	-	View 20	per page 🔍 🔌 Fitter in	None 💌 equal 💌	Go		
юIР	-	Number	Displayed Name	Type of Number	Trunk	Assignment	
umbering		587564	01-ISDN-Extern	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-P-MP-1	30 (Mustermann-30)	
Trunk Settings		587849	02-ISDN-Extern	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-P-MP-1		
User Settings		588608	03-ISDN-Extern	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-P-MP-1		
Groups & Teams		Page: 1, Iter	ms: 1 - 3				
Call Distribution							

Fig. 207: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution

13.2.6 Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone (Variants 1-3)

When the **elmeg IP120** telephone has been connected as shown in the circuit diagram, the phone's automatic detection begins. After this, any newly detected **elmeg IP1x0** telephones will be listed in the configuration interface of the **elmeg hybird 120j**.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x.

Save configuration				S	/stem Pl	none elmeg	IP1x			
Assistants	-									
System Management	-									
Physical Interfaces	-	View 20 per p	age 🤍 🧼 Fitter in None	~	equal	v	Go			
VolP	-	Description	nterface (Location	MAC Addres	•	Internal Numbers		l est seen	License	
Numbering	-	Description	nici luce / Edulion	MAC Address Internal Numbers				Lust scon	Allocation	
Terminals		Page: 1								
elmeg system phones		View 20 per p	ana 🔍 🚿 Filter in None	equis			20			
Other phones		view/20 per p		ledos	. <u></u> .					_
Overview		Device	MAC Address		URL		Last seen			
Call Routing	-	elmeg IP130	7c:2f:80:08:f5:e7	192.168.0.11 31.01.2004, 00:17:42				ø		
Applications	-	Page: 1, Items: 1 - 1								
LAN	•			Ар	oly 🕖	New				

Fig. 208: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x

In the next step, the **elmeg IP120** telephone that has been detected automatically is assigned to a user or to a local number.

(1) Go to Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x

Save configuration		System Phone elmeg IP1x
Assistants 👻		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	New Phone, Type:elmeg IP130	
VoIP 👻	Basic Settings	
Numbering 👻	Description	Phone-2
Terminals 🔺	Location	LAN
elmeg system phones Other phones	MAC Address	7c:2f:80:08:/5:e7
Overview		192.168.0.11
Call Routing 🗾 👻	IP/MAC Binding	✓ Enabled
Applications 👻	Number Settings	
LAN 🔻		Internal Number
Wireless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Internal Numbers	31 (#31) 🗸
Networking 👻		bbd
Multicast 🗾 👻		
WAN -		Advanced Settings
VPN 👻		OK Cancel
Firewall 👻		

Fig. 209: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter a **Description** for the telephone, e.g. *Telephone-2*.
- (2) For a local terminal, select the predefined **Location** *LAN*. This then enables the operation of an **elmeg IP120** telephone from the separate network.
- (3) For Variant 3, enable the IP/MAC Connection option. Thanks to this option, the displayed IP address is then reserved for this terminal. This option must be enabled in order to ensure the smooth operation of the elmeg IP1x0. The option is not visible in Variants 1 and 2 as an external DHCP server is used.

(4) For Internal Numbers, click Add and select the number 31 (#31).

For elmeg IP 120 / elmeg IP 130 / elmeg IP 140, up to 4 internal numbers can be

(5) Press **OK** to confirm your entries.

The settings are saved in the system and transferred to the telephone.

Once the data is transmitted to the **elmeg IP120** telephone, the internal number status display is displayed with a green arrow. By doing this, the telephone is then ready for operation on the system.

Ē	ľ
	١

Note

configured.

When operating the **elmeg IP1x0** telephone for the first time, it is necessary to set the language on the terminal.

Results:

Save configuration)		System Phone elmeg IP1x									
Assistants	-				-							
System Management	-											
Physical Interfaces	-	View 20	perpage < ≫ Filter in N	one 💌 equa	al 💌	Go						
VolP	•	Description	Interface (Location	MAC Address	Internal Numbers	Last seen	License					
Numbering	-	Description	Interface / Ecoulion	mine Hudress		Lust scon	Allocation					
Terminals	-	Phone-2	LAN	7c:2f:80:08:f5:e7	310	31.01.2004, 00:17:42	0			2		
elmeg system phones		Page: 1, Items:	1 - 1									
Other phones						<u> </u>						
Overview				Apply	New							

Fig. 210: Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x

The user of your system is configured in the **User Settings** menu.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 31> i -> Basic Settings.

Save configuration				Users Class	of Services Parallel	Ringing
ssistants 🔹						
tem Management 🛛 👻						
sical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Mustermann-3131					
•	Basic Settings	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations				
ering 🔺	Basic Settings					
Settings	Nama			Mustomonn 21	-	
Settings	Inallie			Indistermannes i		
ips & leams Distribution	Description			SysTel 31		
inale -	External Numbers	External Numbers				
touting T		Number:				
ications 👻	Mobile Number	Mobile Number				
-						
eless LAN Controller 🛛 👻	Home Number	Home Number				
orking 👻						
ast 👻	E-mail Address	E-mail Address				
•	Class of Service	Class of Service				
-	Standard			CoS Default 💌		
all 🗸	Optional	Optional CoS Default 👻				
l Services 👻	Night	Night CoS Default 🗸				
tenance 🔹	Further Options	Further Options				
nal Reporting 🗾 👻	Busy on busy	Busy on busy				
oring 🗸 👻						
				Apply	Back	

Fig. 211: Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 31> 👔 -> Basic Settings

Proceed as follows:

- (1) For a better overview, the Name of the user can be assigned, e.g. Bloggs-31.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **Apply**.

In the **Numbers** submenu, the subscriber with the internal number 31 can be assigned a name for a better overview.

(1) Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 31> i -> Numbers.

Save configuration)				Users	Class o	of Services	Parallel	Ringing	1	
Assistants	-										
System Management	-										
Physical Interfaces	•	Mustermann-31									
VolP	•	Basic Settings	Numbers	Outgo	ing Signalis	ation	Optional R	erouting	Autho	rizations	
Numbering	-	Internal Numbers									
Trunk Settings											
User Settings					Internal Number	Displaye	ed Description	System P	honebook	Busy Lamp Field	
Groups & Teams		Internal Numbers			31	Muster	mann-31			V	窗
Call Distribution					Add						
Terminals	-				Add						
Call Routing	-				A	vlac	В	ack			
Applications	-										

Fig. 212: Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 31> provide -> Numbers

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter the name of the user under **Displayed Description**, e.g. *Bloggs*-31.
- (2) Check the System Phonebook option. The configured name and the corresponding

internal number are then transferred to the system telephone book.

(3) Press **Apply** to confirm your entries.

Now the **Outgoing Signalisation** submenu specifies which external number is to be signalled for this user on outgoing calls. Here, select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that have been configured.

Note

If no external number is defined for the internal number, then any outgoing external calls are signalled with the first number of the point-to-multipoint connection.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 31> -> Outgoing Signalisation
 <31> ->

Save configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Mustermann	-31
VolP	-	Basic Se	ttings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations
Numbering		Outaoina Sic	nalisation
Trunk Settings			
User Settings		Internal Numb	
Groups & Teams		31	Outgoing Signalisation
Call Distribution			ISDN-P-MP-1 587849 🔽
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	-		Close

Fig. 213: Numbering -> User Settings -> <User 31> 👔 -> Outgoing Signalisation <31>

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under **ISDN External**, select one of the multiple subscriber numbers (MSN) already configured, e. g. 587849.
- (2) Confirm with **Apply**.

In the next configuration step, you define the incoming distribution, i.e. specify with which external number the user *Bloggs-31* can be reached.

Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution

Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants 👻			
System Management 🔹 👻	Γ		
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻		Basic Settings	
VolP 👻		02-ISDN-Extern	587849
Numbering 🔺		Trunk	S/U 2
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
User Settings		-	
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Settings	
Call Distribution		Internal Number	31 (Mustermann-31) 🔜
Terminals 👻			,
Call Routing 👻			OK Cancel

Fig. 214: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution 👔

Proceed as follows:

- (1) Under Assignment, select Internal Number.
- (2) For Internal Number, select 31 (Bloggs-31).
- (3) Confirm with OK.

Results:

Save configuration				Incoming Distribu	tion Misdial Rout	ing	
Assistants	-					-	
System Management	-						
Physical Interfaces	•	View 20	per page < 꽏 Fitter in	None 💌 equal 💌	Go		
VolP	-	Number	Displayed Name	Type of Number	Trunk	Assignment	
lumbering		587564	01-ISDN-Extern	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-P-MP-1	30 (Mustermann-30)	ø
Trunk Settings		587849	02-ISDN-Extern	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-P-MP-1	31 (Mustermann-31)	6
User Settings		588608	03-ISDN-Extern	Single Number (MSN)	ISDN-P-MP-1		
Groups & Teams		Page: 1. Ite	ms: 1 - 3				
Call Distribution							

Fig. 215: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution

13.3 Overview of Configuration Steps

13.3.1 Variant 1

Configuration of the bintec RS232bw gateway

Field	Menu	Value
IP Pool Name	Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool 👔	e.g. defpool
IP Address Range	Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool	e.g . 192.168.0.30 - 192.168.0.50
Pool Usage	Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool	Local
Gateway	Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool	Use Router as Gateway
Lease Time	Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool	120 minutes
DHCP Option	Local Services -> DHCP Server -> DHCP Pool	URL (Provisioning Server) and value, e.g. ht- tp://192.168.0.250 /eg_prov

Initial Steps on the elmeg hybird 120j

Field	Menu	Value
Standard Gateway IP Address	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	192.168.0.254
Fixed DNS Server Ad- dress	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled
DNS Server 1	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	192.168.0.254
DNS Server 2	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	192.168.0.254
Use this device as a DH- CP server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Disabled
Update system time from time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled
Primary NTP time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	e.g. pool.ntp.org
System as time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic	Enabled

Field	Menu	Value
	Setup	

13.3.2 Variant 2

Configuration of the Windows Server 2008

Field	Menu	Value
Set Predefined Op- tions	Server Manager -> DHCP Server -> Windows 2008 -> IPv4	Select
Name	Predefined Options and Values ->Add	e.g. URL for Elmeg Auto-Provisioning
Data Type	Predefined Options and Values ->Add	String
Code	Predefined Options and Values ->Add	114
Description	Predefined Options and Values ->Add	e.g. DHCP Option 114 for Elmeg Auto- Provisioning
114 URL for Elmeg- Auto-Provisioning	Server Manager -> DHCP Server -> Windows 2008 -> IPv4 -> DHCP Range -> Range Options.	Enabled
String Value	Server Manager -> DHCP Server -> Windows 2008 -> IPv4 -> DHCP Range -> Range Options.	e.g .ht- tp://192.168.0.250 /eg_prov/

Initial Steps on the elmeg hybird 120j

Field	Menu	Value
Standard Gateway IP Address	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	192.168.0.254
Fixed DNS Server Ad- dress	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled
DNS Server 1	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	192.168.0.200
DNS Server 2	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	192.168.0.254
Use this device as a DH- CP server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Disabled
Update system time from time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled

Field	Menu	Value
Primary NTP time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	e.g. pool.ntp.org
System as time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled

13.3.3 Variant 3

Initial Steps on the elmeg hybird 120j

Field	Menu	Value
Use this device as a DH- CP server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled
elmeg VoIP Provisioning Server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled
IP Address Range	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	e.g . 192.168.0.10 - 192.168.0.30
Update system time from time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled
Primary NTP time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	e.g. pool.ntp.org
System as time server	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled

Configure Internet access on the elmeg hybird 120j

Field	Menu	Value
Connection Type	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections ->New	Internal ADSL Mo- dem
Description	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. Telekom
Country	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Germany
Internet Service Provider	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Telekom
Connection ID	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e. g. 000123456789
T-Online Number	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. 112233445566
Co-User Number	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In-	e.g. 0001

Field	Menu	Value
	ternet Connections -> New -> Next	
Password	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	e.g. supersecret
Always Active	Assistants -> Internet Access -> In- ternet Connections -> New -> Next	Enabled

13.3.4 Shared configuration steps for Variants 1-3

	-	
Field	Menu	Value
ISDN (P-P)	Assistants -> PBX -> Connections- > New	Delete
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Connections - > Next	e.g. ISDN-P-MP-1
Ports	Assistants -> PBX -> Connections - > Next	S/U 2
Individual Number (MSN)	Assistants -> PBX -> Connections - > Next	e.g. 587564 and 01-ISDN-Extern, 587849 and 02-ISDN-Extern, 588608 and 03-ISDN-Extern
Authorisation Class	Assistants -> PBX -> Connections - > Next	CoS Default

Configuration of external ISDN port

Connecting an elmeg S560 telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone 👰 ->General	e.g. Telephone-1
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> System Phone 👔 ->General	e.g. 30 (#30)
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 30=""> 👔 -> Basic Settings</user>	e.g. Bloggs-30
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 30=""> 🕢 -> Numbers</user>	e.g. Bloggs-30
System Phonebook	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 30=""> 👔 -> Numbers</user>	Enabled

Field	Menu	Value
ISDN External	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 30=""> 🏹 -> Outgoing Signal- isation <30></user>	e.g. 587564
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution	Internal Number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution	e.g. 30 (Bloggs-30)

Connecting an elmeg IP120 telephone

Field	Menu	Value
Description	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x	e.g. Telephone-2
Location	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x	LAN
IP/MAC Binding	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x	Enabled
Internal Numbers	Terminals -> elmeg System Phones -> elmeg IP1x	e.g. 31 (#31)
Name	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 31=""> i line -> Basic Settings</user>	e.g. <i>Bloggs-31</i>
Displayed Description	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 31=""> i -> Numbers</user>	e.g. Bloggs-31
System Phonebook	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 31=""> i limits -> Numbers</user>	Enabled
ISDN External	Numbering -> User Settings -> <user 31=""> // -> Outgoing Signal- isation <31></user>	e.g. 587849
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution	Internal Number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution	e.g. 31 (Bloggs-31)

Chapter 14 Telephony - Telephoning via a SIP provider using the elmeg hybird

14.1 Introduction

The following describes how to set up a SIP provider in the elmeg hybird.



The pictured information is only provided as an example. Please use the data obtained from your SIP provider. Certain presettings are of importance when using a domestic SIP provider in order, for example, to ensure that only the number is entered, as opposed to the entire area code and number, when making a local call.

Variant 1

In this example, the **elmeg hybird 120** or **elmeg hybird 130** are connected directly to the Internet via your internal DSL modem.



Fig. 216: Example scenario

Requirements

- Internet access via the integrated ADSL/ADSL2+ modem
- An elmeg hybird 120 as of system software version 9.1, Rev. 2, is used as a DHCP and

DNS server in the network.

- elmeg IP120 telephone as of firmware version 01.00.04
- elmeg S560 telephone as of firmware version 1.400
- Connecting the elmeg hybird to all terminals and connections as indicated in the circuit diagram

Variant 2

This example describes how to integrate an **elmeg hybird 120**, **elmeg hybird 130**, **elmeg hybird 300** or **elmeg hybird 600** into an existing network with a gateway, e.g. **bintec RS232bw**.



Fig. 217: Example scenario

Requirements

- An existing network with **bintec RS232bw** gateway, as of system software version 9.1, Rev. 2. The **bintec RS232bw** gateway is used as a DHCP and DNS server in the network.
- An elmeg hybird 600 as of system software version 9.1, Rev. 2
- elmeg IP120 telephone as of firmware version 01.00.04
- elmeg S560 telephone as of firmware version 1.400
- Connecting the elmeg hybird to all terminals and connections as indicated in the circuit diagram

14.2 Basic Configuration

<u> </u>	Note

Follow the Initial Steps and Internet Access Wizards for the general network configuration.

14.2.1 Variant 1: Network configuration with direct Internet connection

14.2.1.1 Configuration of elmeg hybird

You must configure your elmeg hybird as a DHCP server.



In order to configure the **elmeg hybird** as a DHCP server, please read the chapter on Variant 3 of the "Connecting **elmeg** telephones" telephony workshop.

14.2.2 Variant 2: Network configuration with gateway

14.2.2.1 Configuration of the gateway (bintec RS232bw)

You must change the VoIP settings of the gateway. The configuration is done using the gateway GUI. A DHCP server must also be set up.



Note

In order to configure the DHCP server, please read the chapter on Variants 1 and 2 of the "Connecting elmeg telephones" telephony workshop.

(1) Go to VoIP -> SIP -> Options.

Save configuration
Assistants
System Management
Physical Interfaces
LAN
Wireless LAN
Networking
Routing Protocols
Multicast
WAN
VPN
Firewall
VolP
SIP
RTSP
Local Services
Maintenance
External Reporting
Monitorina

Fig. 218: VoIP ->SIP-> Options

Proceed as follows to make the SIP settings:

- (1) Enable **SIP Proxy**. The SIP connections are forwarded.
- (2) Enable Prioritize SIP Calls.
- (3) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

- Note

Ensure you make the above settings in any case as otherwise it may lead to problems when making calls via a SIP provider.

14.2.2.2 Configuration of elmeg hybird

You must configure the gateway and the DNS server settings of the **elmeg hybird**. The configuration is done using the **elmeg hybird** GUI.

(1) Go to Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup.

Assistants 🔺			
First steps			
РВХ	Enter the basic system settings:		Basic Settings
System Management 🚽 👻	System Name	bybird 200	Here, you can configure all of the cottings
Physical Interfaces 🔹 🔻	System Name	INVOID_300	required for integrating your device into the
VolP -	Location		local network (LAN)
Numbering 🗸 🔻	Contact	bintec elmeg	The following parameters are used for the
Terminals 🔹	Enter the System Admin Password		description of your device alone.
Call Routing 🗸 🔻	System Admin Password	•••••	System Name:
Applications 👻	Confirm Admin Password		upon access, either as a login prompt or as a
LAN -	Coloct the physical Ethornet part th	et is used to connect to the Lith	configuration interface header.
Networking 🗸 🗸	Divisional Effect and Deat (LAN)		The position in which the device is installed.
Firewall 🗸	Physical Ethernet Port (LAN)		Contact:
Local Services 🗸 👻	Enter the LAN IP Configuration:		A list of those responsible for the device
Maintenance 👻	Logical Ethernet/Bridge Interfac	ce en1-0	recommended).
External Reporting 🛛 👻	Address Mode	Static ○ DHCP Client	
Monitoring 🗸 🗸	IP Address	192.168.0.250	You are strongly recommended to configure a system password for your device in order
	Netmask	255.255.255.0	protect the device from unauthorised access.
	Default Gateway IP Address	192.168.0.254	to admin.
	Fixed DNS Server Address	✓ Enabled	password again here.
	DNS Server 1	192.168.0.254	System Admin Password:
	DNS Server 2	0.0.0.0	
	Warning! Configuration con Address! Click OK and login aga	nection may be lost when changing the IP ain to proceed!	
	Is this device used as DHCP Server	?	
	Use this device as DHCP serve	er Enabled	
	Adv	/anced Settings	
	OK	Cancel	

Fig. 219: Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup

Proceed as follows to make the gateway and DNS settings:

- (1) Enter the IP address of your gateway that you use to provide Internet access under Standard Gateway IP Address, e.g. 192.168.0.254.
- (2) Enable Fixed DNS Server Address.
- (3) Enter the IP address of the name server for Internet address name resolution under **DNS Server 1**; here it is 192.168.0.254.
- (4) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

14.2.3 Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of country settings in the elmeg hybird

By setting the parameters **International Prefix/Country Code** and **National Prefix/Area Code**, international and national numbers are automatically generated without the need for any additional entries when dialling them via the SIP provider. Such configuration also allows the correct distribution of calls for incoming call via the SIP provider.

(1) Go to System Administration -> Global Settings -> System.

Save configuration	System	Passwords Date and Time Timer System Licences
Assistants 👻		
System Management 🔹 🔺		
Status	Basic Settings	
Global Settings	System Name	hybird 300
Access Codes Administrative Access		
Physical Interfaces 🗸 👻	Location	
VoIP -	Contact	bintec elmeg
Numbering 👻	Maximum Number of Syslog Entries	50
Terminals 🔹	Maximum Message Level of Syslog Entries	Information 💌
Call Routing 🗾 👻	Maximum Number of Accounting Log Entries	20
Applications 👻	System Settings	,
LAN 👻	Transfer Signalling	With Binging Tone With Music On Hold
Networking 👻	Transfer to hugy autonoion	
Firewall 👻	Transfer to busy extension	L Enabled
Local Services 🔹 👻	Rerouting to Number	None - Busy Tone 💌
Maintenance 🔹	Interconnect external calls	Enabled
External Reporting 🗾 👻	Country Settings	
Monitoring 🗾 👻	Country Profile	Deutschland 💌
	Display Language	Deutsch 💌
	International Prefix / Country Code	00 / 49
	National Prefix / City Code	0 / 911
		Advanced Settings
		OK Cancel

Fig. 220: System Management -> Global Settings -> System

Proceed as follows to configure the codes:

- (1) Enter the country code under International Prefix/Country Code, e.g. 49 for Germany. If this is not entered, then the full number along with the country code must always be dialled when using SIP providers.
- (2) Enter the area code for the location where your system is installed under National Prefix/Area Code, e.g. 911 for Nuremberg. If this is not entered, then the number along with the national prefix/area code must be dialled for local calls when using SIP providers.
- (3) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

14.3 Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of SIP provider in the elmeg hybird

A VoIP connection can be configured as an individual number or extension connection. These names refer to ISDN point-to-multipoint and point-to-point connections.

For an individual number connection, you receive one or more numbers from the SIP provider.

For an extension connection, you receive a main number with several extension numbers

(extension number range) from the SIP provider. Example: Main number = 1234; Extension numbers: 1, 2, ...; Numbers: 1234 - 1, 1234 - 2, ...

14.3.1 SIP provider (individual number)

Prerequisite

The following describes how to set up a SIP provider when using an individual number connection.

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New.
- (2) Select SIP Provider under Connection Type.
- (3) Click Next.

a configuration			
ve coninguration		Trunks	
istants 🔺			
st steps			
tom Management -	SIP Provider Settings		PBX - Configuring an SIP
eieel Interfeene	Name	Sipgate_Plus_1	proviaer
) v	Access Type	Single Number(s)	Enter the required data for a "VoIP dial-in wi
nberina v	Authentication ID	1527861e0	Name:
ninals 👻	Password		Enter the desired description for the
Routing 👻	Lieschieme	4507084-0	Access Type:
cations 👻	User Name	152/861e0	Single Number(s) has been entered here
•	Registrar	sipgate.de	Authentication ID:
orkina 👻	Trunk Numbers		Enter your provider's authentication ID. A 64
all 👻		Single Number (MSN) Displayed Name	digit alpha-numeric sequence is possible.
I Services 👻	Single Number (MSN)	49911148797640 Sipgate_1 💼	At this point, γου can assign a password. Α
tenance 👻		Add	32 digit alpha-numeric sequence is possible
nal Reporting 🔹 👻	Class of Service		Enter the user name you received from you
toring 👻	Class of Service	Class of Service Default Cos M Add	Solid provider, A 64 digit alpha-numeric sequence is possible. Registrar: Enter the DNS name or IP address of the S server. A 26 digit alpha-numeric sequence i
		Advanced Settings	 possible. Single Number (MSN):
	Registrar		
	Registrar Port	5060	
	Transport Protocol		
	STUN server		
	STUN server		
Port STUN server		3478	
	Further Settings		
	Generate international	ohone number Enabled	
	Generate national subs	criber number 🕑 Enabled	
	-		



Proceed as follows to save the login information of the SIP provider:



No **STUN server** may be configured when accessing the Internet via an internal or external DSL modem or a gateway with SIP proxy.

For certain SIP providers, a **STUN server** must be configured for gateways without SIP proxy and established full-cone Network Address Translation (NAT).

- (1) Enter a name for the SIP provider under Name, e.g. *Sipgate_Plus_1*.
- (2) Enter your provider's Authentication ID (SIP-ID), e. g. 1527861e0.
- (3) Enter the **Password** you received from your VoIP provider.
- (4) For **User Name**, enter the name that your VoIP provider has sent you, e. g. *1527861e0*. This is the SIP-ID for the providers Sipgate, 1&1, QSC and Toplink.
- (5) Enter an IP address or a domain name as the SIP Registrar.
 - For Sipgate Basic/Plus: *sipgate.de*
 - For 1&1: sip.lundl.de
 - For QSC-IPfonie basic: sip.qsc.de
 - When connecting the Deutsche Telekom Call & Surf Comfort IP connection: tel.t-online.de
 - For Toplink: toplink-voice.de
- (6) Use Add under Individual Number (MSN) to create a new entry. Enter the number that your VoIP provider has given you under Individual Number (MSN), e.g. 4911148797640.
 Enter a name for the connection under Displayed Name, e.g. Scienceta, 1 This is

Enter a name for the connection under **Displayed Name**, e.g. *Sipgate_1*. This is displayed on the system telephone for incoming calls.

- Note

Several numbers can be configured here for the providers QSC-IPfonie basic and Toplink.

For the providers Sipgate Basic/Plus, 1&1 and Deutsche Telekom, an additional SIP connection with separate SIP account data must be created for each additional number provided by the SIP provider. In order to enable outgoing calls to be made via other numbers or SIP connections, additional authorisation classes should be configured under **Numbering -> User Settings-> Authorisation Classes**.

(7) Use Add under Authorisation Class to create a new entry and select an authorisation class, e.g. *Default Cos*.

- (8) Enable Generate International Number and Generate National Number.
- (9) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK. After the system is successfully registered with the SIP provider, the status display of the respective SIP connection changes to .

14.3.1.1 1&1

For the SIP provider 1&1, the prefix 49 must be replaced by 0 for the incoming number. By doing this, this ensures the numbers and names from the system telephone book are correctly displayed for any incoming calls.

```
(1) Go to VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <1und1> ->
```

\supset		
-		
	-	•
	-	 Basic Settings
	•	Description
		Provider Status
	Ţ	Access Type
	-	Authentication ID
	•	 Password
	•	- User Name
	•	- Domain
	•	Domain Ordening Circuition Settings
	•	Outgoing Signalisation Settings
	•	Outgoing Signalisation
	•	Registrar
	•	- Registrar
		Registrar Port
		Transport Protocol
		STUN
		STUN server
		Port STUN server
		Timer

Fig. 222: VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <1und1> ->

	Advanced Settings				
Proxy					
Proxy Port		5060			
Transport F	Protocol	● UDP ○ TCP			
Further Setti	ngs				
From Dom	ain				
Number of	allowed simultaneous Calls	No Limitation			
Location		Any Location			
Codec Prot	īles	System Default			
Dial End M	onitoring Time	5 Seconds			
Call Hold in	nside the PBX system	✓ Enabled			
Call Forwa	rding extern (SIP 302)	Enabled			
Generate in	nternational phone number	✓ Enabled			
Generate n	ational subscriber number	✓ Enabled			
Deactivate	number suppression	Enabled			
		Display			
QID Heade	SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address	User Name			
oir Heade		P-Preferred			
		P-Asserted			
Substition	of International Prefix with "+"	Enabled			
PBX coupli	ng	Enabled			
Delete SIP	bindings after Restart	▼ Enabled			
Upstreami	ng Device with NAT	Enabled			
Early media	a support	✓ Enabled			
Provider wi	thout Registration	Enabled			
T.38 FAX su	ipport	✓ Enabled			
Substitution	n of Incoming Number Prefix	49 substitute with 0			
		OK Cancel			



Proceed as follows:

- (1) Enter 49 under Replacing Incoming Number Prefix.
- (2) Enter 0 under Replaced By.
- (3) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

<u>└</u>___ Note

If the PBX Wizard is used again for this connection, then all settings are reset in the **VoIP** -> **Settings** -> **SIP Provider** menu.

14.3.1.2 QSC-IPfonie basic

The option *User* Name must be enabled for the SIP header for the SIP provider QSC-IPfonie basic. By doing so, this then makes it possible to use different numbers for outgoing calls.

(1) Go to VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <qsc_ipfonie_ basic> ->

	Advanced Settings
Proxy	
Proxy Port	5060
Transport Protocol	
Further Settings	
From Domain	
Number of allowed simultaneous Calls	No Limitation 💌
Location	Any Location
Codec Profiles	System Default 💌
Dial End Monitoring Time	5 Seconds
Call Hold inside the PBX system	✓ Enabled
Call Forwarding extern (SIP 302)	Enabled
Generate international phone number	✓ Enabled
Generate national subscriber number	✓ Enabled
Deactivate number suppression	Enabled
	Display
SIP Header Field(c) for Caller Address	🗹 User Name
oir rieadei rieid(s) idi Callei Address	P-Preferred
	P-Asserted
Substition of International Prefix with "+"	Enabled
PBX coupling	Enabled
Delete SIP bindings after Restart	✓ Enabled
Upstreaming Device with NAT	Enabled
Early media support	✓ Enabled
Provider without Registration	Enabled
T.38 FAX support	✓ Enabled
Substitution of Incoming Number Prefix	substitute with



Proceed as follows to extend the SIP header:

- (1) Enable the option User Name under SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **OK**.



Note

If the PBX Wizard is used again for this connection, then all settings are reset in the VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider menu.

14.3.1.3 Deutsche Telekom

The tel.t-online.de domain must be configured for the SIP provider Deutsche Telekom.

```
(1) Go to VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <telekom>->
```

Save configuration		SIP Provider Locations Codec Profiles Options
Assistants -		
System Management 🔹 👻		
Physical Interfaces 🔹	Basic Settings	
VoIP 🔺	Description	Telekom_1
Settings	Provider Status	Active Inactive
Numbering -	Access Type	Single Number(s) Direct Dial In
Terminals -		
Call Routing 🗸 👻	Authentication ID	551112176739
Applications -	Password	•••••
LAN 👻	User Name	
Networking 👻	Domain	tel.t-online.de
Firewall 🗸	Outgoing Signalisation Settings	1
Local Services 🔹	Outgoing Signalisation	Standard
Maintenance 🔹	Registrar	
External Reporting 🔹	Registrar	tel.t-online.de
Monitoring -	Registrar Port	5060
	Transport Protocol	
	STUN	
	STUN server	
	Port STUN server	3478
	Timer	
	Registration Timer	60 Seconds
		Advanced Settings
		OK Cancel

Fig. 225: VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <telekom>->

Proceed as follows to enter a domain:

- (1) Enter tel.t-online.de under Domain.
- Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.



Note

If the PBX Wizard is used again for this connection, then all settings are reset in the VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider menu.

14.3.1.4 Toplink

The option *P*-*Preferred* must be enabled for the SIP header for the SIP provider Toplink.

(1) Go to VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <toplink>->

Proxy	
Proxy Port	5060
Transport Protocol	
Further Settings	
From Domain	
Number of allowed simultaneous Calls	No Limitation
Location	Any Location
Codec Profiles	System Default
Dial End Monitoring Time	5 Seconds
Call Hold inside the PBX system	✓ Enabled
Call Forwarding extern (SIP 302)	Enabled
Generate international phone number	✓ Enabled
Generate national subscriber number	✓ Enabled
Deactivate number suppression	Enabled
	Display
	🗆 User Name
SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address	P-Preferred
	P-Asserted
Substition of International Prefix with "+"	Enabled
PBX coupling	Enabled
Delete SIP bindings after Restart	🗹 Enabled
Upstreaming Device with NAT	Enabled
Early media support	🗹 Enabled
Provider without Registration	Enabled
T.38 FAX support	✓ Enabled
Substitution of Incoming Number Prefix	substitute with

Fig. 226: VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <toplink>->

Proceed as follows to extend the SIP header:

- (1) Enable the option *P*-*Preferred* under SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with **OK**.

Note

If the PBX Wizard is used again for this connection, then all settings are reset in the **VoIP** -> **Settings** -> **SIP Provider** menu.

14.3.2 SIP provider (extension)

Prerequisite

The following describes how to set up a SIP provider when using an extension connection.

- (1) Go to Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New.
- (2) Select SIP Provider (Extension) under Connection Type.
- (3) Click Next.

Save configuration				Trunks			
Assistants							
First steps							~
PBX	SIP Provider Settings					PBX - Configuring an SIP	
System Management 🛛 👻	bleme	Dinasta Tau	nldna			provider (extension)	
Physical Interfaces 🔹 👻	Name	[Sipgate_110	nking			Enter the required data for a "VolP dial-in with	
VoIP 👻	Access Type	Direct Dial-In	۱ 		-11	extension" scenario.	=
Numbering 👻	Authentication ID	152850710				Name:	
Terminals 🔹	Password	•••••				improve recognition.	
Call Routing 🔹	User Name	152850710				Access Type: DDL is entered here from your providuo	
Applications 👻	Registrar	sipconnect.s	sipgate.de			selection.	
LAN	Trupk Numbers	, ·				Authentication ID:	
Networking 👻	Bace Number	4001140522	701		111	digit alpha-numeric sequence is possible.	
Firewall 🔻	Dase Humber	14331143322	.701			Password	
Local Services 🔹 🔻	Class of Service				11	At this point, you can assign a password. A 32 digit alpha-numeric sequence is possible	
Maintenance 👻		Class of Servi	ice			User Name:	
External Reporting 🔹	Class of Service	Default Cos	s 💌			Enter the user name you received from your	
Monitoring 👻		Ad	d)			volP provider. A 64 digit alpha-numeric sequence is possible.	
		Advance	ed Settings			Registrar: Enter the DNS name or IP address of the SIP	
	Registrar					possible.	
	Registrar Port		5060			Base Number:	~
	Transport Protocol		⊙ UDP ○ TCP				<u>1</u>
	STUN server						
	STUN server						
	Port STUN server		3478				
	Trunk Numbers						
			P-P DDI Exception	Displayed Name			
	P-P DDI Exception		0	Main_Office_0	â		
			Add	\supset			
	Further Settings						
	Generate internation	al phone number	Enabled				
	Generate national su	ubscriber number	Enabled				
	(ок	Cancel				



Proceed as follows to save the login information of the SIP provider:

- Note

No **STUN server** may be configured when accessing the Internet via an internal or external DSL modem or a gateway with SIP proxy.

For certain SIP providers, a **STUN server** must be configured for gateways without SIP proxy and established full-cone Network Address Translation (NAT).

- (1) Enter a name for the SIP provider under Name, e.g. Sipgate Trunking.
- (2) Enter your provider's Authentication ID (SIP-ID), e. g. 1528507t0.
- (3) Enter the **Password** you received from your VoIP provider.
- (4) For **User Name**, enter the name that your VoIP provider has sent you, e. g. *1528507t0*. This is the SIP-ID for the providers Sipgate and QSC.
- (5) Enter an IP address or a domain name as the SIP Registrar.
 - For Sipgate Trunking: sipconnect.sipgate.de
 - Für QSC-IPfonie extended: sip.qsc.de
- (6) Enter a Main Number, e.g. 4911149522701.
- (7) Use Add under Authorisation Class to create a new entry and select an authorisation class, e.g. *Default Cos*.
- (8) Use Add under Direct Dial Extension (P-P) to create a new entry. Enter the extension number that your VoIP provider has given you under Direct Dial Exception (P-P), e. g. 0.
 Enter a name for the connection under Displayed Name, e.g., Control for 0. This is

Enter a name for the connection under **Displayed Name**, e.g. *Zentrale-0*. This is displayed on the system telephone for incoming calls.

- (9) Enable Generate International Number and Generate National Number.
- (10) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK. After the system is successfully registered with the SIP provider, the status display of the respective SIP connection changes to .

14.3.2.1 Sipgate Trunking

The option *P*-*Preferred* must be enabled for the SIP header for the SIP provider Sipgate Trunking.

 Go to VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <sipgate_trunking> -> Advanced Settings.

	Advanced Settings
Proxy	
Proxy Port	5060
Transport Protocol	
Further Settings	
From Domain	
Number of allowed simultaneous Calls	No Limitation 💌
Location	Any Location
Codec Profiles	System Default 💌
Dial End Monitoring Time	5 Seconds
Call Hold inside the PBX system	✓ Enabled
Call Forwarding extern (SIP 302)	Enabled
Generate international phone number	✓ Enabled
Generate national subscriber number	✓ Enabled
Deactivate number suppression	Enabled
	Display
SIP Header Field(c) for Caller Address	User Name
on rieader rield(s) for caller Address	✓ P-Preferred
	P-Asserted
Substition of International Prefix with "+"	Enabled
PBX coupling	Enabled
Delete SIP bindings after Restart	Enabled
Upstreaming Device with NAT	Enabled
Early media support	Enabled
Provider without Registration	Enabled
T.38 FAX support	Enabled
	substitute with

Fig. 228: VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <sipgate_trunking> -> Advanced Settings

Proceed as follows to extend the SIP header:

- (1) Enable the option *P*-*Preferred* under SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

Note

If the PBX Wizard is used again for this connection, then all settings are reset in the **VoIP** -> **Settings** -> **SIP Provider** menu.

14.3.2.2 QSC-IPfonie extended

The option *User* Name must be enabled for the SIP header for the SIP provider QSC-IP-fonie extended.

	Advanced Settings
Proxy	
Proxy Port	5060
Transport Protocol	
Further Settings	
From Domain	
Number of allowed simultaneous Calls	No Limitation
Location	Any Location 💌
Codec Profiles	System Default 💌
Dial End Monitoring Time	5 Seconds
Call Hold inside the PBX system	✓ Enabled
Call Forwarding extern (SIP 302)	Enabled
Generate international phone number	✓ Enabled
Generate national subscriber number	✓ Enabled
Deactivate number suppression	Enabled
	Display
CIP Header Field(c) for Caller Address	✓ User Name
or meader rield(s) for Caller Address	P-Preferred
	P-Asserted
Substition of International Prefix with "+"	Enabled
PBX coupling	Enabled
Delete SIP bindings after Restart	✓ Enabled
Upstreaming Device with NAT	Enabled
Early media support	✓ Enabled
Provider without Registration	Enabled
T.38 FAX support	✓ Enabled
Substitution of Incoming Number Prefix	substitute with

 Go to VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <qsc_ipfonie_extended> > Advanced Settings.

Fig. 229: VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Provider -> <qsc_ipfonie_extended> > Advanced Settings

Proceed as follows to extend the SIP header:

- (1) Enable the option User Name under SIP Header Field(s) for Caller Address.
- (2) Leave the remaining settings unchanged and confirm them with OK.

Note

If the PBX Wizard is used again for this connection, then all settings are reset in the **VoIP** -> **Settings** -> **SIP Provider** menu.

14.4 Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of authorisation class (optional)

A suitable authorisation class must be assigned to the user for outgoing calls via a SIP provider.



You can use the same authorisation class for the user as is used for the configuration of

the SIP provider, e.g. Default CoS.

In all other cases, the authorisation class assigned to the user must be amended as follows:

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings ->Authorisation Classes -> <User Authorisation Class> -> -> Basic Settings.

ave configuration			Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing		
ssistants	•				
ystem Management	-				
hysical Interfaces	•	New Class Of Service			
blP	-	Basic Settings Features Ar	pplications		
lumbering	-	Basic Settings			
Trunk Settings		Description	User CoS		
Groups & Teams	_				
Call Distribution					
erminals	-	Line Access Authorization	Unlimited M		
all Routing	-	Automatic Outside Line	Enabled		
pplications	-		Trunks		
AN		Trunk Line Selection with Line Access	Sipgate Plus 1 💌 💼		
Virolees I AN Controller	-	Number	Add		
an eless LAN Controller					
etworking	•		Enabled		
lulticast	•	Allow manual trunk group selection			
VAN	•		ISDN Extern		
PN	-		Advenue of Optimus		
irewall	-		Advanced Settings		
ocal Services	-		Apply Back		
laintenance	Ŧ				

Fig. 230: Numbering -> User Settings ->Authorisation Classes -> <User Authorisation Class>

Proceed as follows to amend the authorisation class:

(1) Use Add under Trunk Line Selection with Line Access Number to create a new entry and select your VoIP connection, e.g. *Sipgate Plus 1*.

(2) Confirm with Apply.

14.5 Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of numbers in the elmeg hybird

14.5.1 Assignment of incoming calls

The following part stipulates which internal subscribers or teams can be reached via the external number of the SIP provider.

3	Note
_	

A user must already have been created for the following step.

Create a user under **Numbering** -> **User Settings** ->**Users**. Assign an appropriate authorisation class to the user (see *Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of authorisation class (optional)* on page 241).

Assign a telephone to the user in the Terminals menu.

 Go to Numbering -> Call Distribution-> Incoming Distribution -><49911148797640> []

	_		
Save configuration			Incoming Distribution Misdial Routing
Assistants	-		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	Basic Settings	
VolP	-	Sipgate_1	49911148797640
Numbering	•	Trunk	Sipgate_Plus_1
Trunk Settings		Assignment	Internal Number
User Settings			
Groups & Teams		Internal Number and Rerouting Se	ttings
Call Distribution		Internal Number	30 (Doe-30) 💌
Terminals	-		,
Call Routing	-		OK Cancel
Applications	-		

Fig. 231: Numbering -> Call Distribution -> Incoming Distribution -><49911148797640>

Proceed as follows to assign the external number to an internal number:

- (1) Select Internal Number under Assignment.
- (2) Select the internal number of the corresponding user under Internal Number, e.g. 30 (Bloggs-30).
- (3) Confirm with OK.

(4) Repeat the procedure for all other SIP provider numbers.

14.5.2 Configuring of outgoing calls

14.5.2.1 SIP provider (individual number) QSC-IPfonie basic and Toplink

If several numbers are configured for a SIP provider, then the number which is sent with outgoing calls can be set for the participants.

Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Bloggs-30>
 ->Outgoing Signal-isation-> <30>

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing	
Assistants	Ŧ		
System Management	-		
Physical Interfaces	-	30 (Doe-30)	
VolP	Ŧ	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations	
Numbering	*	Outoning Signalisation	
Trunk Settings			
User Settings			
Groups & Teams		30 Outgoing Signalisation	2
Call Distribution		Toplink 00495171773052 💌	
Terminals	-		
Call Routing	Ŧ	Apply Close	
Applications	-		

Fig. 232: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Bloggs-30> -> Outgoing Signalisation-> <30> ->

Proceed as follows to assign an outgoing number to an internal number:

- (1) Select a number, e.g. 00495171773052, under SIP Provider Name, e.g. Toplink.
- (2) Confirm with **Apply**.

14.5.2.2 SIP Provider (Extension) Sipgate Trunking and QSC-IPfonie extended

For outgoing calls, the main number along with the user's extension number are sent by default. This is in line with the setting *Standard*, *Own DDI Signals*. However, outgoing calls by the creating subscriber can also be sent using other configured numbers in the extension number range.

 Go to Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Bloggs-30> -> Outgoing Signalisation-> <30> .

Save configuration		Users Class of Services Parallel Ringing				
Assistants	-					
System Management	-					
Physical Interfaces	-	30 (Doe-30)				
VoIP	-	Basic Settings Numbers Outgoing Signalisation Optional Rerouting Authorizations				
Numbering	-	Outraring Stanatisetion				
Trunk Settings						
User Settings						
Groups & Teams		30 Outgoing Signalisation				
Call Distribution		Sipgate_Trunking 4991149522701-0				
Terminals	-					
Call Routing	-	Apply Close				
Applications	~					

Fig. 233: Numbering -> User Settings -> Users -> <Bloggs-30>
 ->Outgoing Signalisation-> <30>
 ->

Proceed as follows to select the outgoing number:

- Select a configured number, e.g. 004991149522701-0, under SIP Provider Name, e.g. Sipgate_Trunking, which is then transmitted to the other subscriber. If you select *Standard*, *Own DDI Signals*, the main number is transmitted along with the separate extension number.
- (2) Confirm with **Apply**.

14.6 Overview of Configuration Steps

14.6.1 Basic Configuration

Variant 2: Configuration of the gateway (e.g. bintec RS232bw)

Field	Menu	Value
SIP Proxy	VoIP ->SIP-> Options	Enabled
Prioritize SIP Calls	VoIP ->SIP-> Options	Enabled

Variant 2: Configuration of elmeg hybird

Field	Menu	Value
Standard Gateway IP Ad- dress	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	e. g. 192.168.0.254
Fixed DNS Server Address	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	Enabled
DNS Server 1	Assistants -> First steps -> Basic Setup	e. g. 192.168.0.254

Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of country settings in the elmeg hybird
Field	Menu	Value
International Prefix/Country Code	System Management -> Global Settings -> System	e.g. 49
National Prefix/Area Code	System Management -> Global Settings -> System	e.g. 911

14.6.2 Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of SIP provider in the elmeg hybird

14.6.2.1 SIP provider (individual number)

SIP provider (individual number)

Field	Menu	Value
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	e.g. <i>Sipgate_Plus_1</i>
Authentication ID	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	e.g. 1527861e0
Password	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	
User Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	e.g. 1527861e0
Registrar	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	e.g . <i>sipgate.de</i>
Individual Number	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	e.g. 4911148797640
Displayed Name	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	e.g. <i>Sipgate_1</i>
Authorisation Class	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	e.g. Default CoS
Generate international call number	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	Enabled
Create inland call number	Assistants -> PBX -> Trunks -> New -> <sip pro-<br="">vider></sip>	Enabled

1&1

Field	Menu	Value
Replacing incoming number prefix	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -><1und1> ->	49

Field	Menu	Value
Replaced By	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro- vider -><1und1> ->	0

QSC-IPfonie basic

Field	Menu	Value
SIP Header Field(s) for	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro-	User Name
Caller Address	vider -> <qsc_ipfonie_basic> -></qsc_ipfonie_basic>	
	ø	

Deutsche Telekom

Field	Menu	Value
Domain	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro-	tel.t-online.de
	vider -> <telekom> -></telekom>	

Toplink

Field	Menu	Value
SIP Header Field(s) for	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro-	P-Preferred
Caller Address	vider -> <toplink> -></toplink>	

14.6.2.2 SIP provider (extension)

SIP provider (extension)

Field	Menu	Value
Name	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. Sipgate_Trunking
Authentication ID	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. 1528507±0
Password	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	
User Name	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. 1528507t0
Registrar	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. sipcon- nect.sipgate.de
Main number	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. 4911149522701
Authorisation Class	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. Default CoS
Direct Dial Exception (P-P)	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. 0
Displayed Name	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	e.g. Zentrale-0
Generate international call number	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	Enabled
Create inland call number	Assistants -> PBX -> New - > <sip provider<br="">(Extension)></sip>	Enabled

Sipgate Trunking

Field	Menu	Value
SIP Header Field(s) for	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro-	P-Preferred
Caller Address	vider -> <toplink> -></toplink>	

QSC-IPfonie extended

Field	Menu	Value
SIP Header Field(s) for	VoIP -> Settings -> SIP Pro-	User Name
Caller Address	vider -> <toplink> -></toplink>	

14.6.3 Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of authorisation class (optional)

Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of authorisation class (optional)

Field	Menu	Value
Trunk Line Selection with Line Access Number	Numbering -> User Set- tings ->Authorisation Classes-> <user author-<br="">isation Class> -> 2 -> Ba- sic Settings</user>	e.g. <i>Sipgate_Plus_1</i>

14.6.4 Variants 1 + 2: Configuration of numbers in the elmeg hybird

Assignment of incoming calls

Field	Menu	Value
Assignment	Numbering -> Call Distribu- tion -> Incoming Distribu- tion -><49911148797640> - >	Internal Number
Internal Number	Numbering -> Call Distribu- tion -> Incoming Distribu- tion -><49911148797640> - >	e.g. 30 (Bloggs-30)

Configuration of outgoing numbers - SIP provider (individual number) QSC-IPfonie basic and Toplink

Field	Menu	Value
e.g.	Numbering -> User Set- tings -> Users->	e.g. 00495171773052

Field	Menu	Value
Toplink	<bloggs-30> -></bloggs-30>	

Configuration of outgoing numbers - SIP Provider (Extension) Sipgate Trunking and QSC-IPfonie extended

Field	Menu	Value
e.g.	Numbering -> User Set-	e.g. 004991149522401-0
a a	tings -> Users->	
Sipgate_Trunking	<bloggs-30> ->🌠 -> Out-</bloggs-30>	
	going Signalisation-> <30>	
	->	